

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

[Example of RAM placement \(even RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 199 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result		CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result		CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result		CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 2)	CH[5] last result		CH[2] last result	

Figure 63: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

[Example of RAM placement \(odd RESULT.MAXCNT\), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled](#) on page 199 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result		CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result		CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result		CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT - 1)			CH[5] last result	

Figure 64: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

## 6.14.6 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see [ADC](#) on page 200. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.

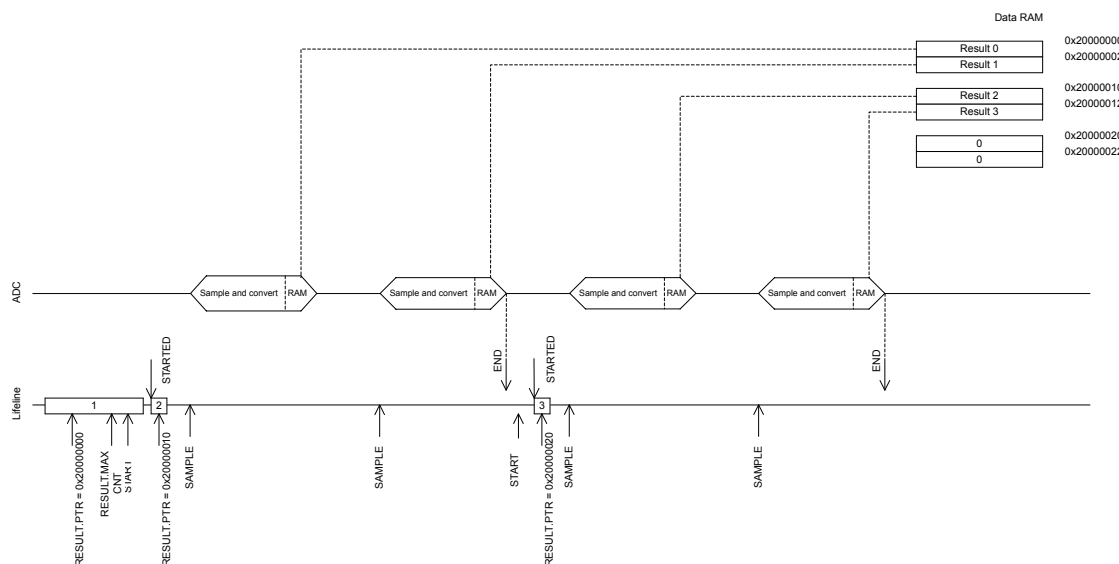


Figure 65: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT. After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT >= number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see [Scan mode](#) on page 198.

### 6.14.7 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See [Resistor ladder for positive input \(negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP\)](#) on page 201. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.

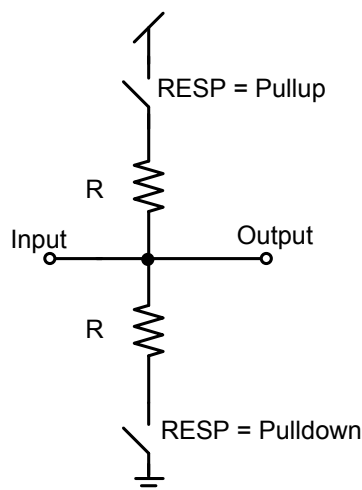


Figure 66: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

### 6.14.8 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of  $\pm 0.6$  V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of  $\pm VDD/4$  on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

$$\text{Input range} = (+- 0.6 \text{ V or } +-VDD/4) / \text{Gain}$$

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

$$\text{Input range} = (VDD/4) / (1/4) = VDD$$

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

$$\text{Input range} = (0.6 \text{ V}) / (1/6) = 3.6 \text{ V}$$

The AIN0-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

### 6.14.9 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see [Simplified ADC sample network](#) on page 202. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source ( $R_{\text{source}}$ ) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see [Acquisition time](#) on page 202.

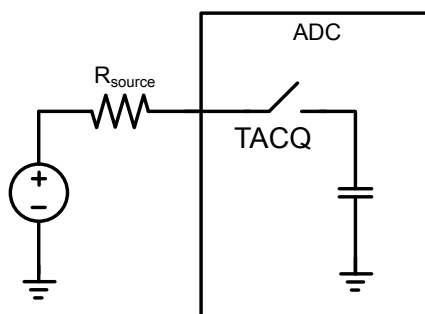


Figure 67: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [ $\mu\text{s}$ ]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 64: Acquisition time

### 6.14.10 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

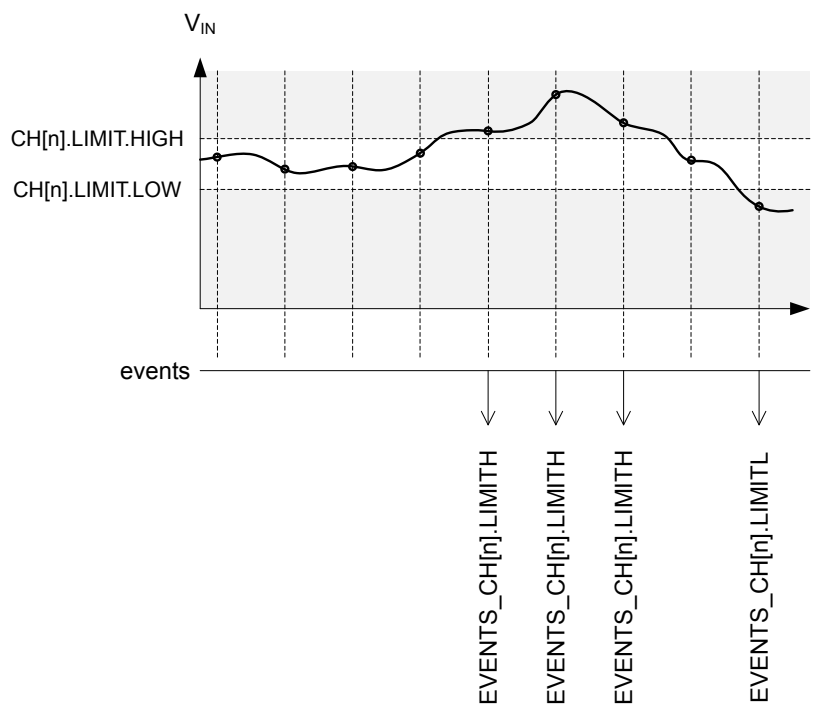


Figure 68: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'

Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

## 6.14.11 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000E000	SAADC	SAADC : S	US	SA	Analog to digital converter	
0x4000E000		SAADC : NS				

Table 65: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004		Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008		Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C		Starts offset auto-calibration
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">START</a>
SUBSCRIBE_SAMPLE	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">SAMPLE</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STOP</a>
SUBSCRIBE_CALIBRATEOFF	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">CALIBRATEOFFSET</a>
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100		The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104		The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108		A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C		A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110		Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114		The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118		Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C		Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120		Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124		Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128		Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C		Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130		Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134		Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138		Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C		Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140		Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144		Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148		Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C		Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150		Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154		Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x180		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">STARTED</a>
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">END</a>
PUBLISH_DONE	0x188		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">DONE</a>
PUBLISH_RESULTDONE	0x18C		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">RESULTDONE</a>
PUBLISH_CALIBRATEDONE	0x190		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">CALIBRATEDONE</a>

Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x194		Publish configuration for event STOPPED
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITH	0x198		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[0].LIMITL	0x19C		Publish configuration for event CH[0].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITH	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[1].LIMITL	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event CH[1].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITH	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[2].LIMITL	0x1AC		Publish configuration for event CH[2].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[3].LIMITH	0x1B0		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[3].LIMITL	0x1B4		Publish configuration for event CH[3].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITH	0x1B8		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[4].LIMITL	0x1BC		Publish configuration for event CH[4].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[5].LIMITH	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[5].LIMITL	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event CH[5].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[6].LIMITH	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[6].LIMITL	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event CH[6].LIMITL
PUBLISH_CH[7].LIMITH	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITH
PUBLISH_CH[7].LIMITL	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event CH[7].LIMITL
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400		Status
ENABLE	0x500		Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSEL	0x510		Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514		Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518		Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSEL	0x520		Input positive pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].PSELN	0x524		Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528		Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSEL	0x530		Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534		Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538		Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSEL	0x540		Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544		Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548		Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSEL	0x550		Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554		Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558		Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSEL	0x560		Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564		Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568		Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSEL	0x570		Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574		Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578		Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSEL	0x580		Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584		Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588		Input configuration for CH[7]

Register	Offset	Security	Description
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C		High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0		Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4		Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8		Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C		Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630		Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634		Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 66: Register overview

### 6.14.11.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_START			Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.14.11.2 TASKS\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004

Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_SAMPLE			Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.14.11.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.14.11.4 TASKS\_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

## Starts offset auto-calibration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET			Starts offset auto-calibration																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

## 6.14.11.5 SUBSCRIBE\_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task **START**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>START</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

## 6.14.11.6 SUBSCRIBE\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task **SAMPLE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>SAMPLE</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

## 6.14.11.7 SUBSCRIBE\_STOP

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>STOP</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											



### 6.14.11.8 SUBSCRIBE\_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CALIBRATEOFFSET

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	B																														A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CALIBRATEOFFSET will subscribe to																														
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																														
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																														

### 6.14.11.9 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

The ADC has started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			The ADC has started																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.14.11.10 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_END			The ADC has filled up the Result buffer																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.14.11.11 EVENTS\_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_DONE		A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.14.11.12 EVENTS\_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RESULTDONE		A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.14.11.13 EVENTS\_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration is complete

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE		Calibration is complete																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.14.11.14 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114

The ADC has stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED		The ADC has stopped																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.14.11.15 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x118 + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW LIMITH			Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

#### 6.14.11.16 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x11C + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW LIMITL			Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

#### 6.14.11.17 PUBLISH\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event STARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

#### 6.14.11.18 PUBLISH\_END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.19 PUBLISH\_DONE

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event **DONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>DONE</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.20 PUBLISH\_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x18C

Publish configuration for event **RESULTDONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RESULTDONE</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.21 PUBLISH\_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event **CALIBRATEDONE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>CALIBRATEDONE</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.22 PUBLISH\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x194

Publish configuration for event **STOPPED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.23 PUBLISH\_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x198 + (n × 0x8)

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITH

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITH will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.24 PUBLISH\_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x19C + (n × 0x8)

Publish configuration for event CH[n].LIMITL

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CH[n].LIMITL will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.14.11.25 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
B	RW END	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event END																											
		Enabled	1	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																											
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
C	RW DONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">DONE</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
D	RW RESULTDONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RESULTDONE</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CALIBRATEDONE</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
F	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
G	RW CH0LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH0LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
H	RW CH0LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH0LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
I	RW CH1LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
J	RW CH1LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
K	RW CH2LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
L	RW CH2LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
M	RW CH3LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
N	RW CH3LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
O	RW CH4LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
P	RW CH4LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
Q	RW CH5LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
R	RW CH5LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Disable																									
S	RW CH6LIMITH	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITH</a>																									

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITL</a>																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH7LIMITH</a>																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH7LIMITL</a>																											
		Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

### 6.14.11.26 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">STARTED</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">END</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">DONE</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">RESULTDONE</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CALIBRATEDONE</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CHOLIMITH</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
H	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CHOLIMITL</a>																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																											
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITH</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
J	RW CH1LIMITL	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITL</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
K	RW CH2LIMITH	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITL</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
M	RW CH3LIMITH	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITH</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
N	RW CH3LIMITL	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITL</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
O	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITH</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
P	RW CH4LIMITL	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITL</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
Q	RW CH5LIMITH	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITH</a>																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITL</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
S	RW CH6LIMITH	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITH</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
T	RW CH6LIMITL	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITL</a>																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
		Set	1	Enable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH7LIMITH</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH7LIMITL</a>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

### 6.14.11.27 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">STARTED</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">END</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">DONE</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RESULTDONE</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CALIBRATEDONE</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
G	RW CHOLIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CHOLIMITH</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
H	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CHOLIMITL</a>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0															
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000		0 0															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH1LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH2LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
M	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH3LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
O	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
P	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH4LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH5LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITH</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CH6LIMITL</a>													
		Clear	1	Disable													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled													

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

### 6.14.11.28 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R STATUS			Status																											
		Ready	0	ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.																											
		Busy	1	ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.																											

### 6.14.11.29 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable or disable ADC

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable ADC																											
		Disabled	0	Disable ADC																											
		Enabled	1	Enable ADC																											
				When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog input pins specified in the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers.																											

### 6.14.11.30 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x10)

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A A A A A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PSELN			Analog positive input channel																												
		NC	0	Not connected																												
		AnalogInput0	1	AIN0																												
		AnalogInput1	2	AIN1																												
		AnalogInput2	3	AIN2																												
		AnalogInput3	4	AIN3																												
		AnalogInput4	5	AIN4																												
		AnalogInput5	6	AIN5																												
		AnalogInput6	7	AIN6																												
		AnalogInput7	8	AIN7																												
		VDD	9	VDD																												

### 6.14.11.31 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x514 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A A A A A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PSELN			Analog negative input, enables differential channel																												
		NC	0	Not connected																												
		AnalogInput0	1	AIN0																												
		AnalogInput1	2	AIN1																												
		AnalogInput2	3	AIN2																												
		AnalogInput3	4	AIN3																												
		AnalogInput4	5	AIN4																												
		AnalogInput5	6	AIN5																												
		AnalogInput6	7	AIN6																												
		AnalogInput7	8	AIN7																												
		VDD	9	VDD																												

### 6.14.11.32 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x518 + (n \times 0x10)$

Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID												G			F			E E E			D			C C C			B B			A A		
<b>Reset 0x00020000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW RESP			Positive channel resistor control																												
		Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder																												
		Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND																												
		Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD																												
		VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2																												
B	RW RESN			Negative channel resistor control																												
		Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder																												

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	G							F	E	E	E	D			C	C	C	B		B	A		A								
Reset 0x00020000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
			Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND																										
			Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD																										
			VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2																										
C	RW	GAIN			Gain control																										
			Gain1_6	0	1/6																										
			Gain1_5	1	1/5																										
			Gain1_4	2	1/4																										
			Gain1_3	3	1/3																										
			Gain1_2	4	1/2																										
			Gain1	5	1																										
			Gain2	6	2																										
			Gain4	7	4																										
D	RW	REFSEL			Reference control																										
			Internal	0	Internal reference (0.6 V)																										
			VDD1_4	1	VDD/4 as reference																										
E	RW	TACQ			Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input voltage																										
			3us	0	3 us																										
			5us	1	5 us																										
			10us	2	10 us																										
			15us	3	15 us																										
			20us	4	20 us																										
			40us	5	40 us																										
F	RW	MODE			Enable differential mode																										
			SE	0	Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC shorted to GND																										
			Diff	1	Differential																										
G	RW	BURST			Enable burst mode																										
			Disabled	0	Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)																										
			Enabled	1	Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2 <sup>OVERSAMPLE</sup> number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average to Data RAM.																										

### 6.14.11.33 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x51C + (n × 0x10)

High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																														
Reset 0x7FFF8000	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	LOW		[-32768 to +32767]	Low level limit																										
B	RW	HIGH		[-32768 to +32767]	High level limit																										

### 6.14.11.34 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0

Resolution configuration

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																												A	A	A		
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	VAL			Set the resolution																											
			8bit	0	8 bit																											
			10bit	1	10 bit																											
			12bit	2	12 bit																											
			14bit	3	14 bit																											

### 6.14.11.35 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																												A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OVERSAMPLE			Oversample control																											
			Bypass	0	Bypass oversampling																											
			Over2x	1	Oversample 2x																											
			Over4x	2	Oversample 4x																											
			Over8x	3	Oversample 8x																											
			Over16x	4	Oversample 16x																											
			Over32x	5	Oversample 32x																											
			Over64x	6	Oversample 64x																											
			Over128x	7	Oversample 128x																											
			Over256x	8	Oversample 256x																											

### 6.14.11.36 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
ID																												B	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																							
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																			
A	RW	CC		[80..2047]	Capture and compare value. Sample rate is 16 MHz/CC																																																			
B	RW	MODE			Select mode for sample rate control																																																			
			Task	0	Rate is controlled from SAMPLE task																																																			
			Timers	1	Rate is controlled from local timer (use CC to control the rate)																																																			

### 6.14.11.37 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	PTR		Data pointer																													

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.14.11.38 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT		Maximum number of buffer words to transfer																												

### 6.14.11.39 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT		Number of buffer words transferred since last START. This register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.																												

## 6.14.12 Electrical specification

### 6.14.12.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
DNL <sub>10</sub>	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB <sub>10b</sub>
INL <sub>10</sub>	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB <sub>10b</sub>
V <sub>OS</sub>	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution <sup>a</sup>	-15		15	LSB <sub>10b</sub>
DNL <sub>12</sub>	Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	..	..	..	LSB <sub>12b</sub>
INL <sub>12</sub>	Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	..	..	..	LSB <sub>12b</sub>
C <sub>EG</sub>	Gain error temperature coefficient	-0.05		0.05	%/°C
f <sub>SAMPLE</sub>	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
t <sub>ACQ,10k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 10kOhm		3		μs
t <sub>ACQ,40k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 40kOhm		5		μs

<sup>a</sup> Digital output code at zero volt differential input.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{ACQ,100k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance $\leq$ 100kOhm		10		$\mu$ s
$t_{ACQ,200k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance $\leq$ 200kOhm		15		$\mu$ s
$t_{ACQ,400k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance $\leq$ 400kOhm		20		$\mu$ s
$t_{ACQ,800k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance $\leq$ 800kOhm		40		$\mu$ s
$t_{CONV}$	Conversion time		<2		$\mu$ s
$E_{G1/6}$	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/6	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/4}$	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/4	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/2}$	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/2	-3		4	%
$E_{G1}$	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1	-3		4	%
$C_{SAMPLE}$	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain <sup>9</sup>		2.5		pF
$R_{INPUT}$	Input resistance		>1		M $\Omega$
$E_{NOB}$	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu$ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		9		Bit
$S_{NDR}$	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu$ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		56		dB
$S_{FDR}$	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu$ s acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksp/s		70		dBc
$R_{LADDER}$	Ladder resistance		160		k $\Omega$

### 6.14.13 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

## 6.15 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal

<sup>b</sup> Does not include temperature drift

<sup>9</sup> Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.



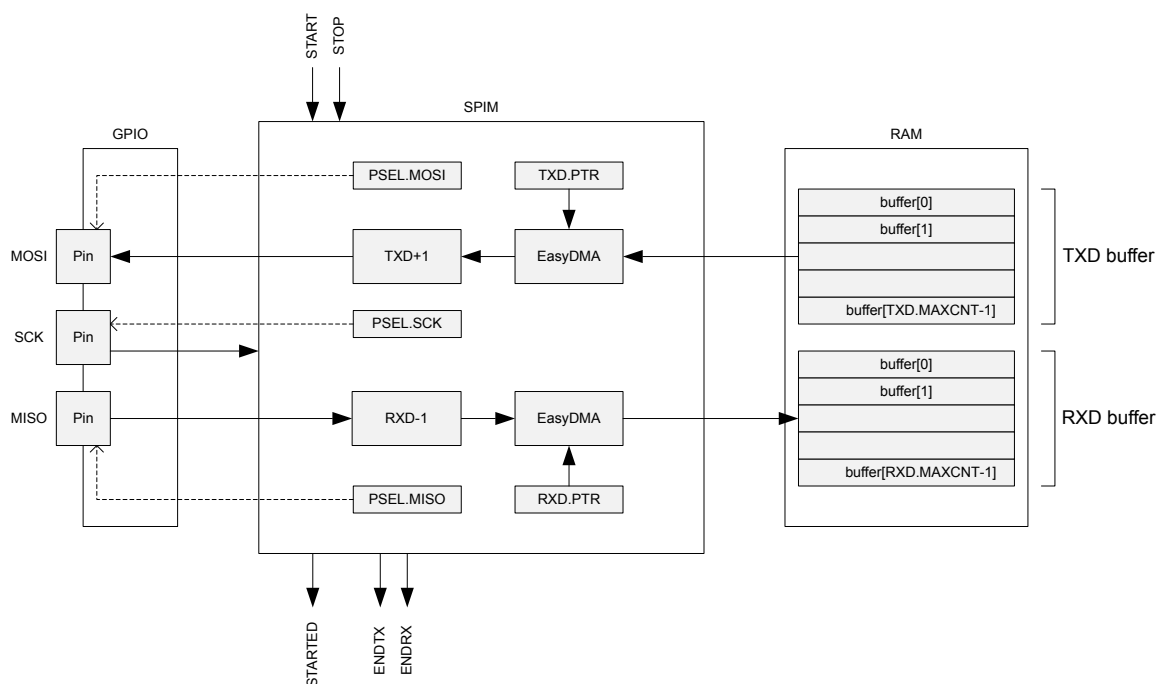


Figure 69: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 67: SPI modes

### 6.15.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in [SPI master transaction](#) on page 224.

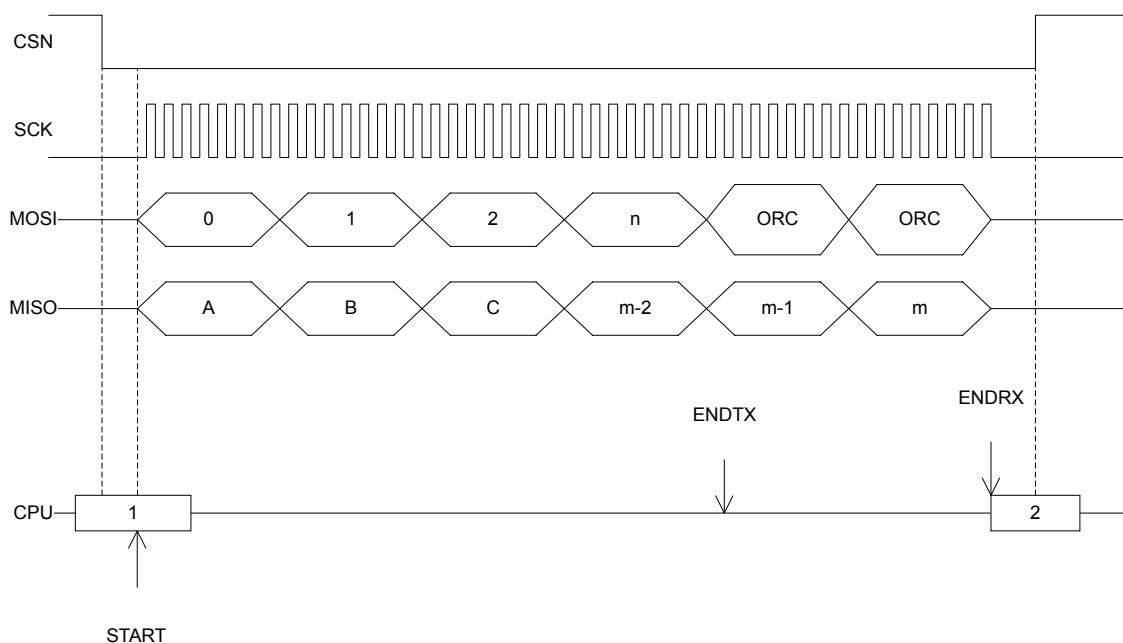


Figure 70: SPI master transaction

### 6.15.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration](#) on page 224 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 68: GPIO configuration

### 6.15.3 EasyDMA

The SPI master implements EasyDMA for reading and writing of data packets from and to the DATA RAM without CPU involvement.

RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively, see [SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA](#) on page 223. RXD.MAXCNT and TXD.MAXCNT specify the maximum number of bytes allocated to the buffers. The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be ignored. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

If RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR are not pointing to Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX events indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing the RX/TX buffer in RAM respectively. The END events are generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

EasyDMA supports the following list types:

- Array list

#### 6.15.3.1 EasyDMA array list

The EasyDMA array list can be represented by the data structure `ArrayList_type`.

For illustration, see the code example below. This data structure includes only a buffer with size equal to `Channel.MAXCNT`. EasyDMA will use the `Channel.MAXCNT` register to determine when the buffer is full. Replace 'Channel' by the specific data channel you want to use, for instance 'NRF\_SPIM->RXD', 'NRF\_SPIM->TXD', 'NRF\_TWIM->RXD', etc.

The `Channel.MAXCNT` register cannot be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer. If `Channel.MAXCNT` is specified larger than the size of the buffer, the EasyDMA channel may overflow the buffer.

This array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
    uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type MyArrayList[3];

//replace 'Channel' below by the specific data channel you want to use,
//      for instance 'NRF_SPIM->RXD', 'NRF_TWIM->RXD', etc.
Channel.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
Channel.PTR = &MyArrayList;
```

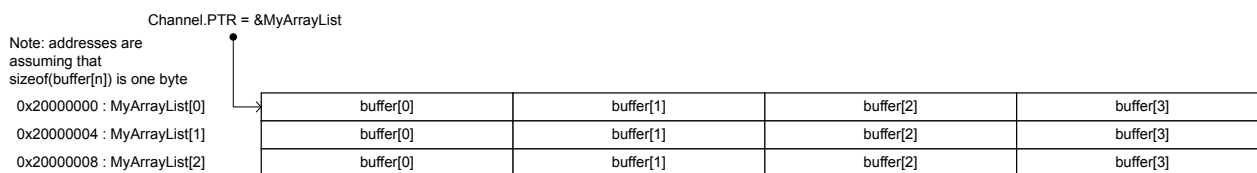


Figure 71: EasyDMA array list

## 6.15.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

## 6.15.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIM	SPIM0 : S	US	SA	SPI master 0	
0x40008000		SPIM0 : NS				
0x50009000	SPIM	SPIM1 : S	US	SA	SPI master 1	
0x40009000		SPIM1 : NS				
0x5000A000	SPIM	SPIM2 : S	US	SA	SPI master 2	
0x4000A000		SPIM2 : NS				
0x5000B000	SPIM	SPIM3 : S	US	SA	SPI master 3	
0x4000B000		SPIM3 : NS				

Table 69: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x010		Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume SPI transaction
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task <b>START</b>
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task <b>STOP</b>
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task <b>SUSPEND</b>
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task <b>RESUME</b>
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118		End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120		End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C		Transaction started
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event <b>STOPPED</b>
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event <b>ENDRX</b>
PUBLISH_END	0x198		Publish configuration for event <b>END</b>
PUBLISH_ENDTX	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event <b>ENDTX</b>
PUBLISH_STARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event <b>STARTED</b>
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPIM
PSEL_SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK
PSEL_MOSI	0x50C		Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL_MISO	0x510		Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524		SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD_PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD_MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD_AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD_LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD_PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD_MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD_AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD_LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554		Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 70: Register overview

### 6.15.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x010

Start SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_START	1	Start SPI transaction Trigger task																											

### 6.15.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.15.5.3 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.15.5.4 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume SPI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume SPI transaction																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.15.5.5 SUBSCRIBE\_START

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.15.5.6 SUBSCRIBE\_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>STOP</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.15.5.7 SUBSCRIBE\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task **SUSPEND**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>SUSPEND</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.15.5.8 SUBSCRIBE\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task **RESUME**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>RESUME</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.15.5.9 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			SPI transaction has stopped																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.15.5.10 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.15.5.11 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_END			End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.15.5.12 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.15.5.13 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
Reset	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

#### 6.15.5.14 PUBLISH\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
Reset	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

#### 6.15.5.15 PUBLISH\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
Reset	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

#### 6.15.5.16 PUBLISH\_END

Address offset: 0x198

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
Reset	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.15.5.17 PUBLISH\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x1A0

Publish configuration for event `ENDTX`

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																											A A A A				0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <code>ENDTX</code> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.15.5.18 PUBLISH\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event `STARTED`

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																											A A A A				0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <code>STARTED</code> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.15.5.19 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																												A				0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW END_START	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <code>END</code> and task <code>START</code>																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												

### 6.15.5.20 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																												E				D C B A		0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <code>STOPPED</code>																														

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID		E																D				C		B		A							
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
E	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

### 6.15.5.21 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID		E																D				C		B		A							
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
E	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED																													
		Clear	1	Disable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

### 6.15.5.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																													A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPIM																												
		Disabled	0	Disable SPIM																												
		Enabled	7	Enable SPIM																												

### 6.15.5.23 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	C																												A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																												
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																												
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																												
		Connected	0	Connect																												

### 6.15.5.24 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	C																												A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																												
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																												
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																												
		Connected	0	Connect																												

### 6.15.5.25 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
ID	C																											A	A	A	A	A																								
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1																											1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																			
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																																																			
C	RW	CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																																																			
			Connected	0	Connect																																																			

### 6.15.5.26 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x04000000	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	FREQUENCY			SPI master data rate																											
			K125	0x02000000	125 kbps																											
			K250	0x04000000	250 kbps																											
			K500	0x08000000	500 kbps																											
			M1	0x10000000	1 Mbps																											
			M2	0x20000000	2 Mbps																											
			M4	0x40000000	4 Mbps																											
			M8	0x80000000	8 Mbps																											

### 6.15.5.27 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer																											

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.15.5.28 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
ID																												A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0																											0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																			
A	RW	MAXCNT		[1..0xFFFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																																																			

### 6.15.5.29 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																												

### 6.15.5.30 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	LIST		List type																												
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																												
		ArrayList	1	Use array list																												

### 6.15.5.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		Data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.15.5.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																												

### 6.15.5.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																					
ID																								A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																																				
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																	
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																																																	

### 6.15.5.34 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	LIST		List type																												
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																												
		ArrayList	1	Use array list																												

### 6.15.5.35 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ORDER		Bit order																												
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first																												
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first																												
B	RW	CPHA		Serial clock (SCK) phase																												
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																												
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																												
C	RW	CPOL		Serial clock (SCK) polarity																												
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high																												
		ActiveLow	1	Active low																												

### 6.15.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ORC				Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.																										

## 6.15.6 Electrical specification

### 6.15.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f <sub>SPIM</sub>	Bit rates for SPIM <sup>10</sup>	..	..	..	Mbps
t <sub>SPIM,START</sub>	Time from START task to transmission started		1		µs

### 6.15.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t <sub>SPIM,CSCK</sub>	SCK period		125		ns
t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,LD</sub>	SCK rise time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,HD</sub>	SCK rise time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRE,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,LD</sub>	SCK fall time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,HD</sub>	SCK fall time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRE,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,WHSCK</sub>	SCK high time <sup>a</sup>	(0.5*t <sub>CSCK</sub> - t <sub>RSCK</sub>			
t <sub>SPIM,WLSCK</sub>	SCK low time <sup>a</sup>	(0.5*t <sub>CSCK</sub> - t <sub>FSCK</sub>			
t <sub>SPIM,SUMI</sub>	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
t <sub>SPIM,HMI</sub>	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
t <sub>SPIM,VMO</sub>	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
t <sub>SPIM,HMO</sub>	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns

<sup>10</sup> High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

<sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.



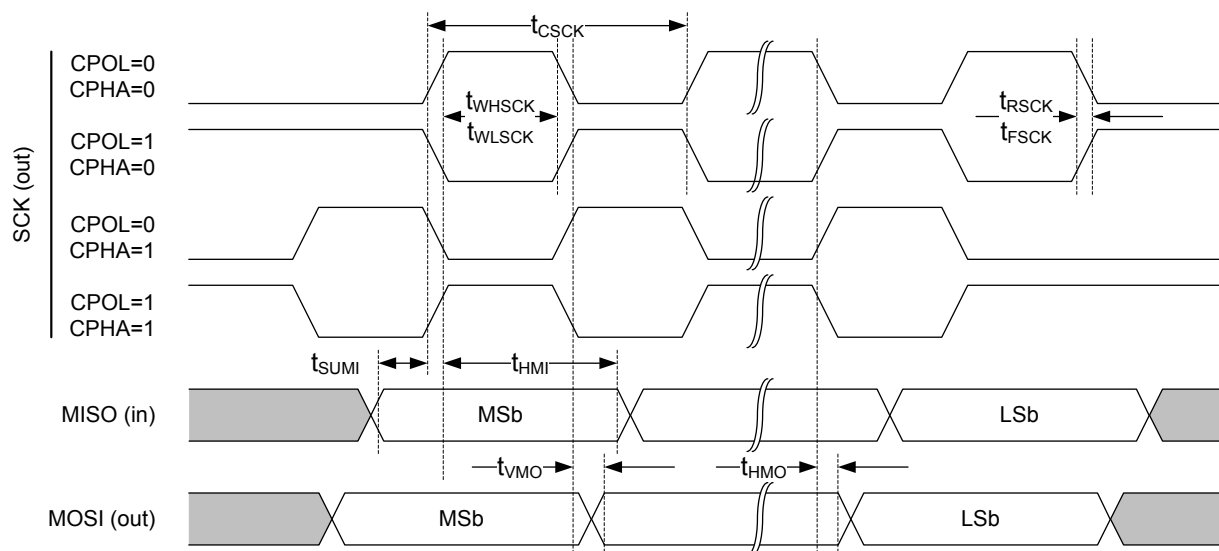


Figure 72: SPIM timing diagram

## 6.16 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

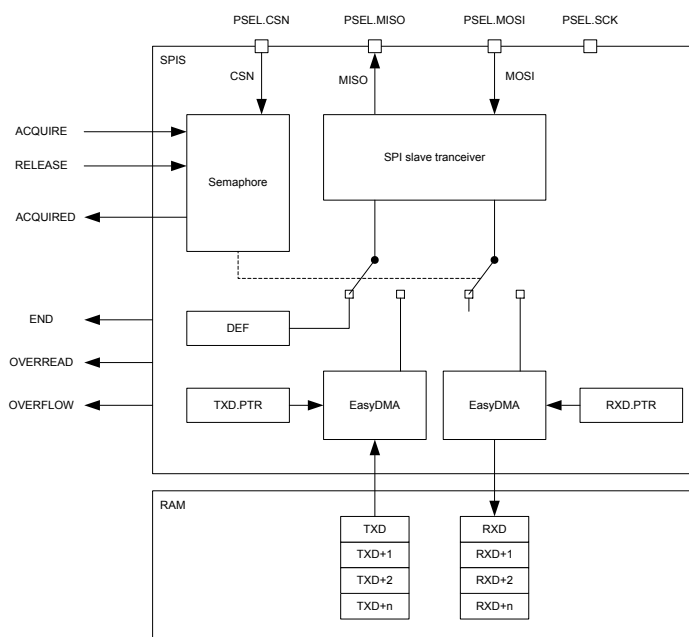


Figure 73: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Leading)	0 (Active High)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Leading)	1 (Active Low)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Trailing)	0 (Active High)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Trailing)	1 (Active Low)

Table 71: SPI modes

### 6.16.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in [Instantiation](#) on page 23 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

### 6.16.2 EasyDMA

The SPI slave implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM. The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

### 6.16.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 242.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 242. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.

The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the

transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in [SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled](#) on page 242, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed, giving the CPU the ability to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction, that is, ORC (over-read) characters are not included in this number. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.

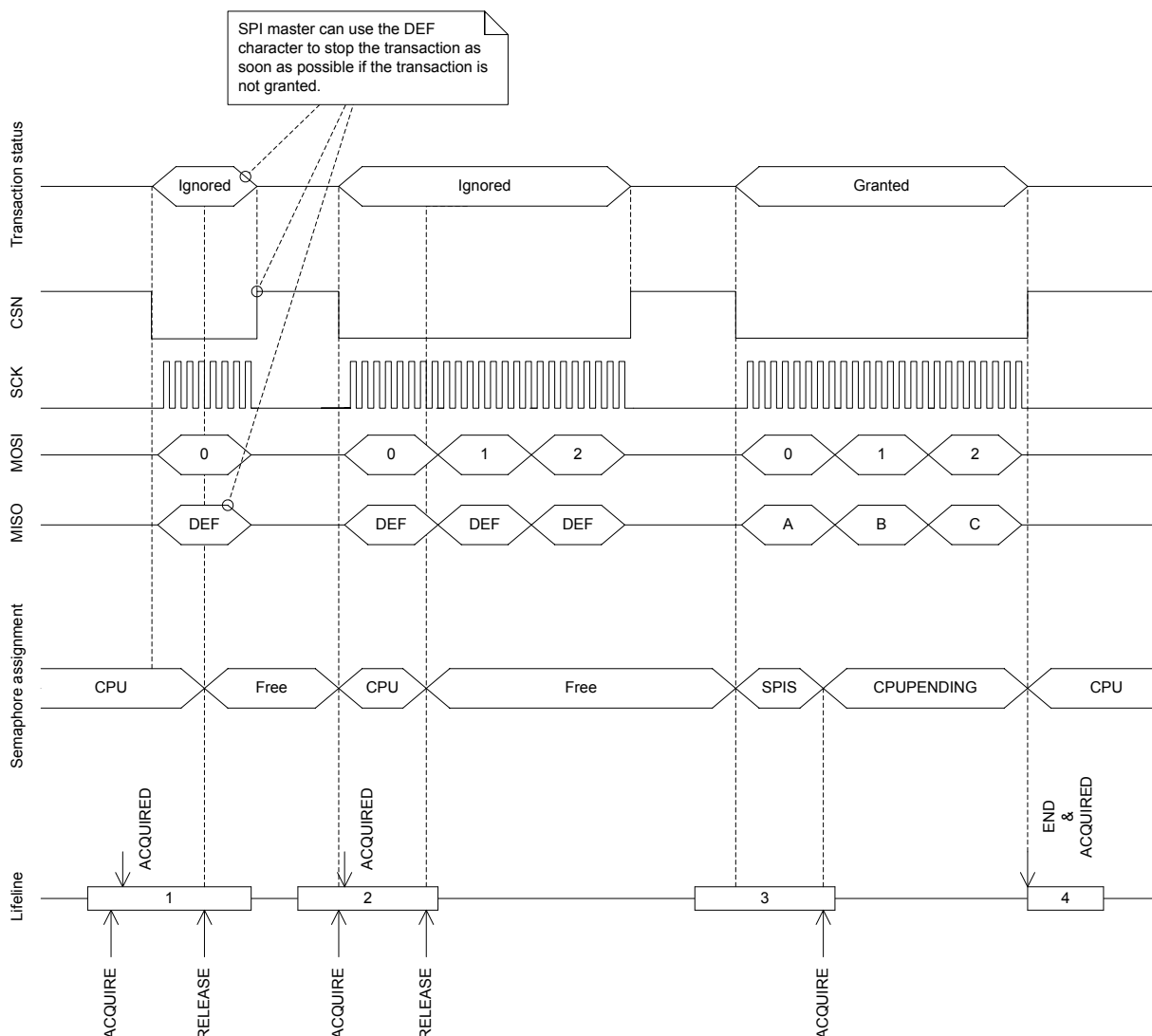


Figure 74: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

### 6.16.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode, see [POWER — Power control](#) on page 58 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNFG[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 243 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable	
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable	Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 72: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

## 6.16.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	SPIS	SPIS0 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 0	
0x40008000		SPIS0 : NS				
0x50009000	SPIS	SPIS1 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 1	
0x40009000		SPIS1 : NS				
0x5000A000	SPIS	SPIS2 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 2	
0x4000A000		SPIS2 : NS				
0x5000B000	SPIS	SPIS3 : S	US	SA	SPI slave 3	
0x4000B000		SPIS3 : NS				

Table 73: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description	
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024		Acquire SPI semaphore	
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028		Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
SUBSCRIBE_ACQUIRE	0x0A4		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">ACQUIRE</a>	
SUBSCRIBE_RELEASE	0x0A8		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">RELEASE</a>	
EVENTS_END	0x104		Granted transaction completed	
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		End of RXD buffer reached	
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128		Semaphore acquired	
PUBLISH_END	0x184		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">END</a>	
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">ENDRX</a>	
PUBLISH_ACQUIRED	0x1A8		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">ACQUIRED</a>	
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400		Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440		Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500		Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508		Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C		Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510		Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514		Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534		RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>ACQUIRE</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.16.5.4 SUBSCRIBE\_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x0A8

Subscribe configuration for task **RELEASE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>RELEASE</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.16.5.5 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_END			Granted transaction completed																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.16.5.6 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.16.5.7 EVENTS\_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128

## Semaphore acquired

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_ACQUIRED			Semaphore acquired																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

## 6.16.5.8 PUBLISH\_END

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event END

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event END will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

## 6.16.5.9 PUBLISH\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event ENDRX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ENDRX will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

## 6.16.5.10 PUBLISH\_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x1A8

Publish configuration for event ACQUIRED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ACQUIRED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											



### 6.16.5.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																											A					
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW END_ACQUIRE			Shortcut between event <a href="#">END</a> and task <a href="#">ACQUIRE</a>																												
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												

### 6.16.5.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID											C							B							A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">END</a>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">ENDRX</a>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
C	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">ACQUIRED</a>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												

### 6.16.5.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID											C							B							A							
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">END</a>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">ENDRX</a>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																											
ID																												C	B			A																											
Reset	0x00000000																																																										
Reset	0 0																																																										
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																						
C	RW	ACQUIRED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ACQUIRED</b>																																																						
			Clear	1	Disable																																																						
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																																						
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																																						

### 6.16.5.14 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
ID																												A	A																											
Reset	0x00000001																																																							
Reset	0 1																																																							
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																			
A	R	SEMSTAT			Semaphore status																																																			
			Free	0	Semaphore is free																																																			
			CPU	1	Semaphore is assigned to CPU																																																			
			SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave																																																			
			CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is pending																																																			

### 6.16.5.15 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a '1' to the bits that shall be cleared

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																								
ID																												B	A																											
Reset	0x00000000																																																							
Reset	0 0																																																							
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																																			
A	RW	OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented																																																			
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																																																			
			Present	1	Read: error present																																																			
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																																																			
B	RW	OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented																																																			
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																																																			
			Present	1	Read: error present																																																			
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'																																																			

### 6.16.5.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPI slave																														
		Disabled	0	Disable SPI slave																														
		Enabled	2	Enable SPI slave																														

### 6.16.5.17 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.16.5.18 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.16.5.19 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.16.5.20 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	C																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																											
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
		Connected	0	Connect																											

### 6.16.5.21 PSEL.SCK ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.SCK		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

### 6.16.5.22 PSEL.MISO ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.MISO		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

### 6.16.5.23 PSEL.MOSI ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																														
ID	Acces Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PSEL.MOSI		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal																											
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																											

### 6.16.5.24 PSELCSN ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PSELCSN		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal																												
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect																												

### 6.16.5.25 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PTR			RXD data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.16.5.26 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW MAXCNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

### 6.16.5.27 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R AMOUNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction																												

### 6.16.5.28 RXDPTR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x534

## RXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	RXDPTR		RXD data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.16.5.29 MAXRX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXRX	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

## 6.16.5.30 AMOUNTRX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNTRX	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction																												

## 6.16.5.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		TXD data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.16.5.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	MAXCNT			[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																										

### 6.16.5.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	AMOUNT			[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction																										

### 6.16.5.34 TXDPTR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	TXDPTR				TXD data pointer																										

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.16.5.35 MAXTX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	MAXTX			[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																										

### 6.16.5.36 AMOUNTTX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNTTX	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction																												

### 6.16.5.37 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID	C B A																																
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	ORDER		Bit order																													
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first																													
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first																													
B	RW	CPHA		Serial clock (SCK) phase																													
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge																													
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge																													
C	RW	CPOL		Serial clock (SCK) polarity																													
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high																													
		ActiveLow	1	Active low																													

### 6.16.5.38 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	DEF		Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.																												

### 6.16.5.39 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ORC		Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-read of the transmit buffer.																												



## 6.16.6 Electrical specification

### 6.16.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{SPIS}}$	Bit rates for SPIS <sup>11</sup>			8 <sup>12</sup>	Mbps
$t_{\text{SPIS,START}}$	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)	..	..	..	µs

### 6.16.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{\text{SPIS,CSCKIN}}$	SCK input period	..	..	..	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,RFSCCKIN}}$	SCK input rise/fall time			30	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WHSCCKIN}}$	SCK input high time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,WLSCCKIN}}$	SCK input low time	30			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUCSN}}$	CSN to CLK setup time	1000			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HCSN}}$	CLK to CSN hold time	2000			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASA}}$	CSN to MISO driven	..	..	..	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,ASO}}$	CSN to MISO valid <sup>a</sup>			1000	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,DISSO}}$	CSN to MISO disabled <sup>a</sup>			68	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,CWH}}$	CSN inactive time	300			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,VSO}}$	CLK edge to MISO valid			19	ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSO}}$	MISO hold time after CLK edge	18 <sup>13</sup>			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,SUSI}}$	MOSI to CLK edge setup time	59			ns
$t_{\text{SPIS,HSI}}$	CLK edge to MOSI hold time	20			ns

<sup>11</sup> High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

<sup>12</sup> The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

<sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

<sup>13</sup> This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output

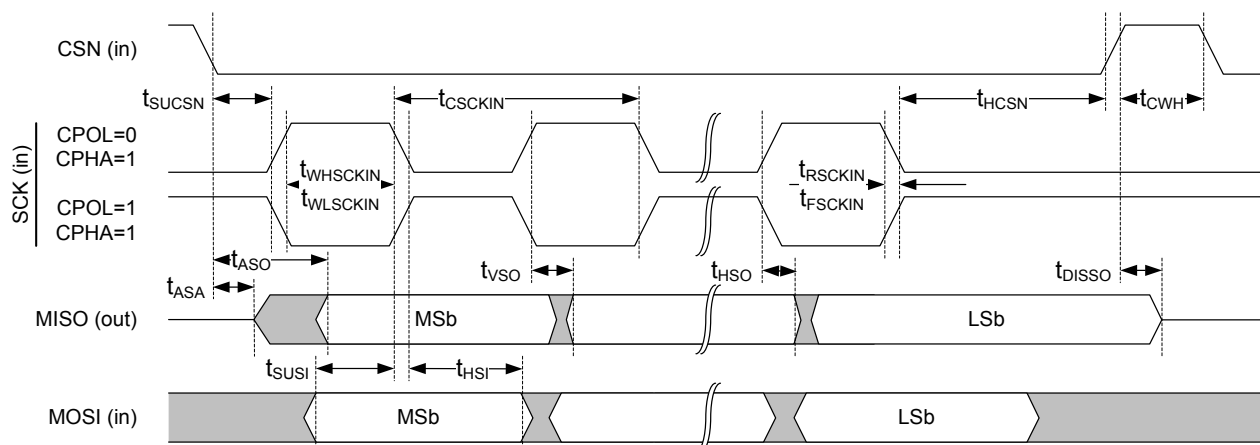
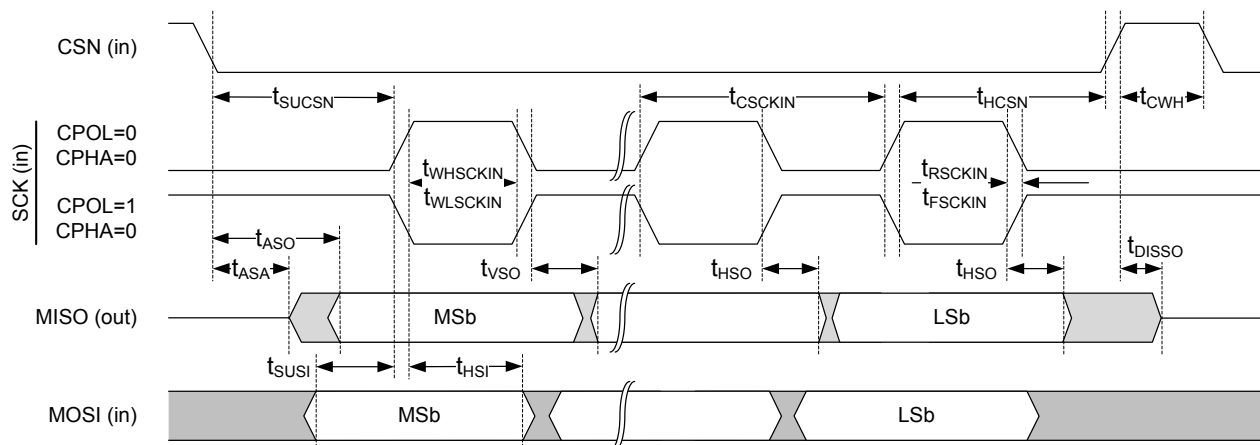


Figure 75: SPI timing diagram

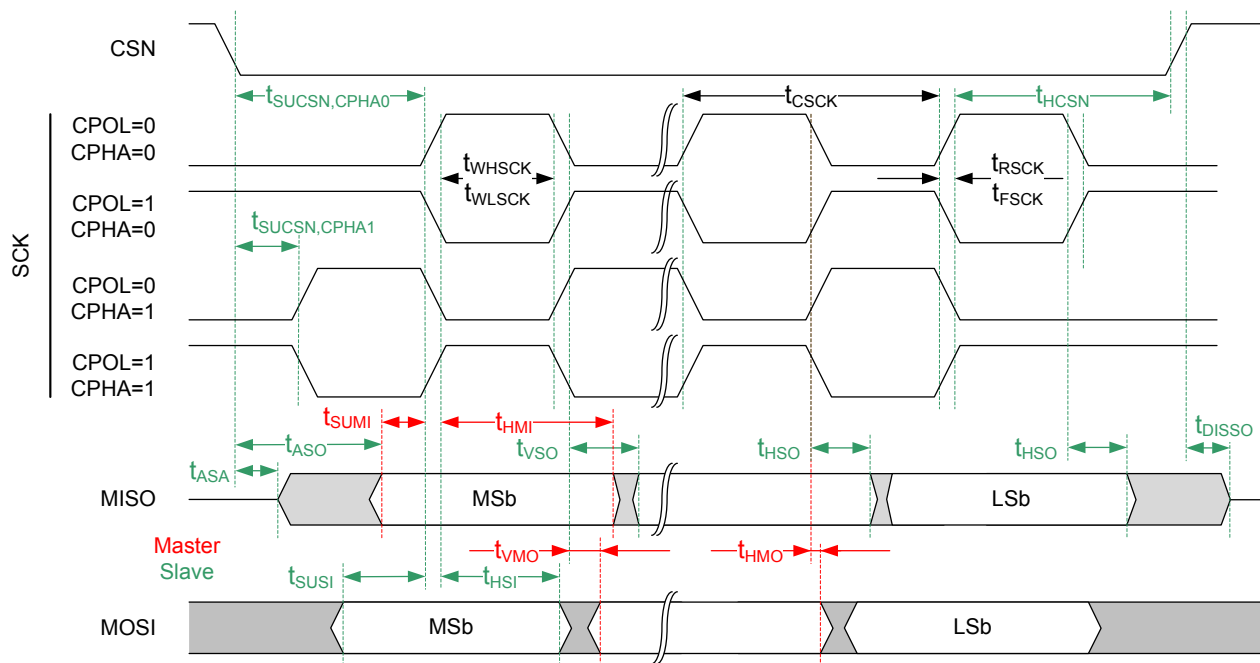


Figure 76: Common SPIM and SPI timing diagram

## 6.17 SPU - System protection unit

SPU is the central point in the system to control access to memories, peripherals and other resources.

Listed here are the main features of the SPU:

- ARM® TrustZone® support, allowing definition of secure, non-secure and non-secure callable memory regions
- Extended ARM® TrustZone®, protecting memory regions and peripherals from non-CPU devices like EasyDMA transfer
- Pin access protection, preventing non-secure code and peripherals from accessing secure pin resources
- DPPI access protection, realized by preventing non-secure code and peripherals to publish from or subscribe to secured DPPI channels
- External domain access protection, controlling access rights from other MCUs

### 6.17.1 General concepts

SPU provides a register interface to control the various internal logic blocks that monitor access to memory-mapped slave devices (RAM, flash, peripherals, etc) and other resources (device pins, DPPI channels, etc).

For memory-mapped devices like RAM, flash and peripherals, the internal logic checks the address and attributes (e.g. read, write, execute, secure) of the incoming transfer to block it if necessary. Whether a secure resource can be accessed by a given master is defined:

#### For a CPU-type master

By the security state of the CPU and the security state reported by the SPU, for the address in the bus transfer

#### For a non-CPU master

By the security attribute of the master that initiates the transfer, defined by a SPU register

The [Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU](#) on page 257 shows a simplified view of the SPU registers controlling several internal modules.

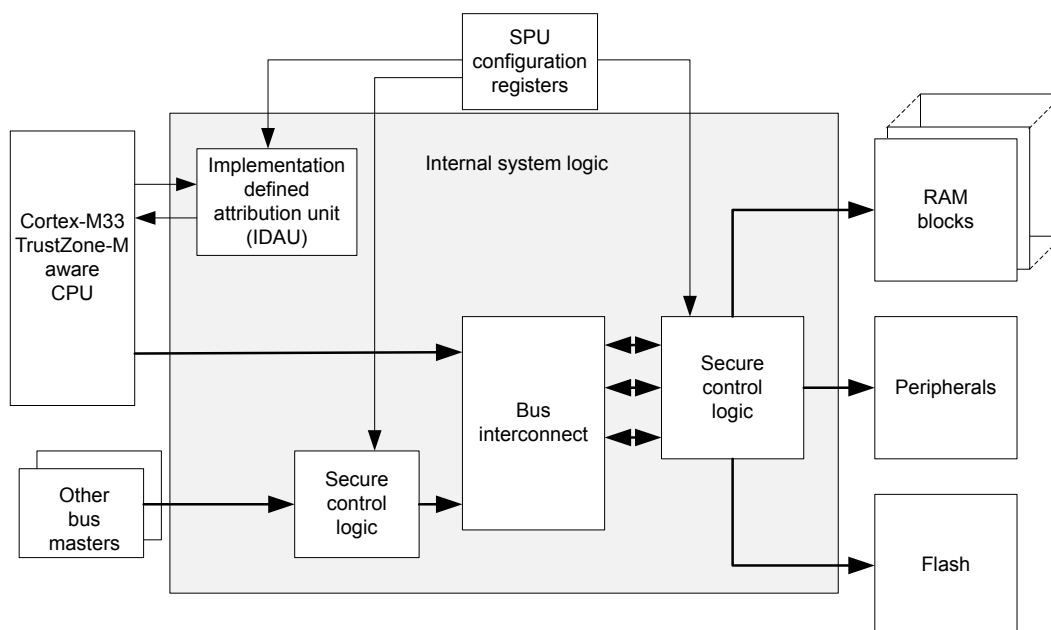


Figure 77: Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU

The protection logic implements a read-as-zero/write-ignore (RAZ/WI) policy:

- A blocked read operation will always return a zero value on the bus, preventing information leak
- A write operation to a forbidden region or peripheral will be ignored

An error is reported through dedicated error signals. For security state violations from an M33 master this will be a SecureFault exception, for other violations this will be an SPU event. The SPU event can be configured to generate an interrupt towards the CPU.

Other resources like pins and DPPI channels are protected by comparing the security attributes of the protected resource with the security attribute of the peripheral that wants to access it. The SPU is the only place where those security attributes can be configured.

### 6.17.1.1 Special considerations for ARM TrustZone for Cortex-M enabled system

For a ARM<sup>®</sup> TrustZone<sup>®</sup> for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M enabled CPU, the SPU also controls custom logic.

Custom logic is shown as the implementation defined attribution unit (IDAU) in figure [Simplified view of the protection of RAM, flash and peripherals using SPU](#) on page 257. Full support is provided for:

- ARM<sup>®</sup> TrustZone<sup>®</sup> for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M related instructions, like test target (TT) for reporting the security attributes of a region
- Non-secure callable (NSC) regions, to implement secure entry points from non-secure code

The SPU provides the necessary registers to configure the security attributes for memory regions and peripherals. However, as a requirement to use the SPU, the secure attribution unit (SAU) needs to be disabled and all memory set as non-secure in the ARM core. This will allow the SPU to control the IDAU and set the security attribution of all addresses as originally intended.

### 6.17.2 Flash access control

The flash memory space is divided into 32 regions of 32 KiB. For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured.

The four types of permissions are:

#### Read

Allows data read access to the region. Note that code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

#### Write

Allows write or erase access to the region

#### Execute

Allows code fetch from this region, even if data read is disabled

#### Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a flash region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked by using the FLASHPERM[].PERM.LOCK bit, to prevent subsequent modifications.

Note that the debugger is able to step through execute-protected memory regions.

The following figure shows the flash memory space and the divided regions:

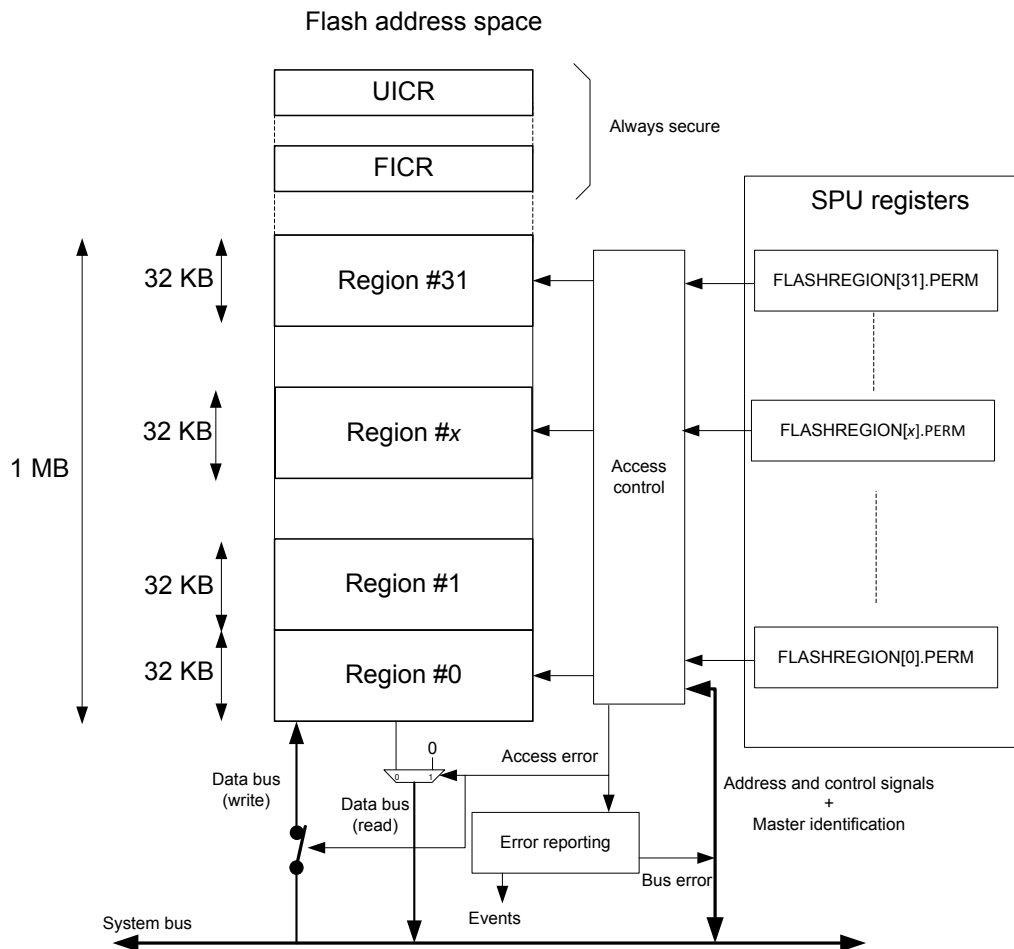


Figure 78: Region definition in the flash memory space

### 6.17.2.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in flash

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.

A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- FLASHNSC[].REGION, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- FLASHNSC[].SIZE, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:

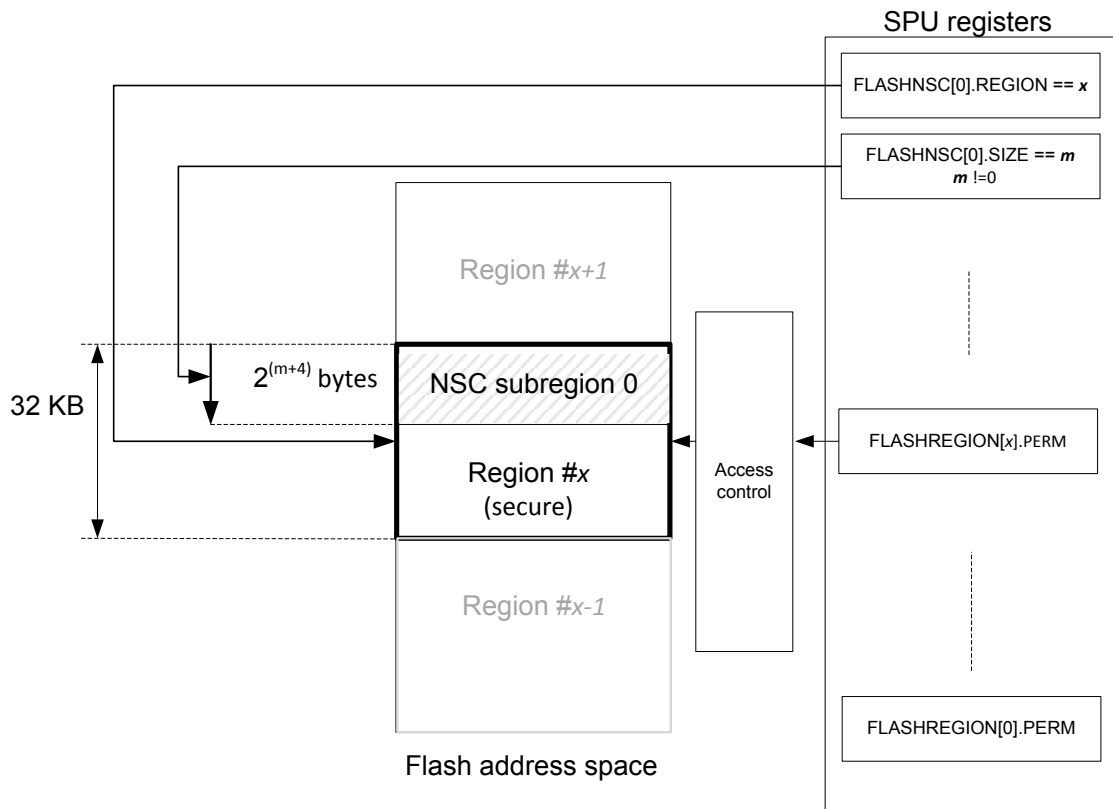


Figure 79: Non-secure callable region definition in the flash memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- FLASHNSC[i].SIZE value is non zero
- FLASHNSC[i].REGION defines a secure region

If FLASHNSC[i].REGION and FLASHNSC[j].REGION have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of FLASHNSC[i].SIZE and FLASHNSC[j].SIZE.

If FLASHNSC[i].REGION defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

### 6.17.2.2 Flash access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the flash ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master. Moreover, the SPU will receive an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the CPU.
- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33
- FLASHACCERR event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types except for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex <sup>®</sup> -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, FLASHACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event	RAZ/WI, FLASHACCERR event

Table 75: Error reporting for flash access errors

For a Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

### 6.17.2.3 UICR and FICR protections

The user information configuration registers (UICR) and factory information configuration registers (FICR) are always considered as secure. FICR registers are read-only. UICR registers can be read and written by secure code only.

Writing new values to user information configuration registers must follow the procedure described in [NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller](#) on page 28. Code execution from FICR and UICR address spaces will always be reported as access violation, an exception to this rule applies during a debug session.

### 6.17.3 RAM access control

Each RAM memory space region has a set of permissions that can be set independently.

The RAM memory space is divided into 32 regions of 8 KiB.

For each region, four different types of permissions can be configured:

#### Read

Allows data read access to the region. Code fetch from this region is not controlled by the read permission but by the execute permission described below.

#### Write

Allows write access to the region

#### Execute

Allows code fetch from this region

#### Secure

Allows only bus accesses with the security attribute set to access the region

Permissions can be set independently. For example, it is possible to configure a RAM region to be accessible only through secure transfer, being read-only (no write allowed) and non-executable (no code fetch allowed). For each region, permissions can be set and then locked to prevent subsequent modifications by using the `RAMPERM[].PERM.LOCK` bit.

The following figure shows the RAM memory space and the divided regions:

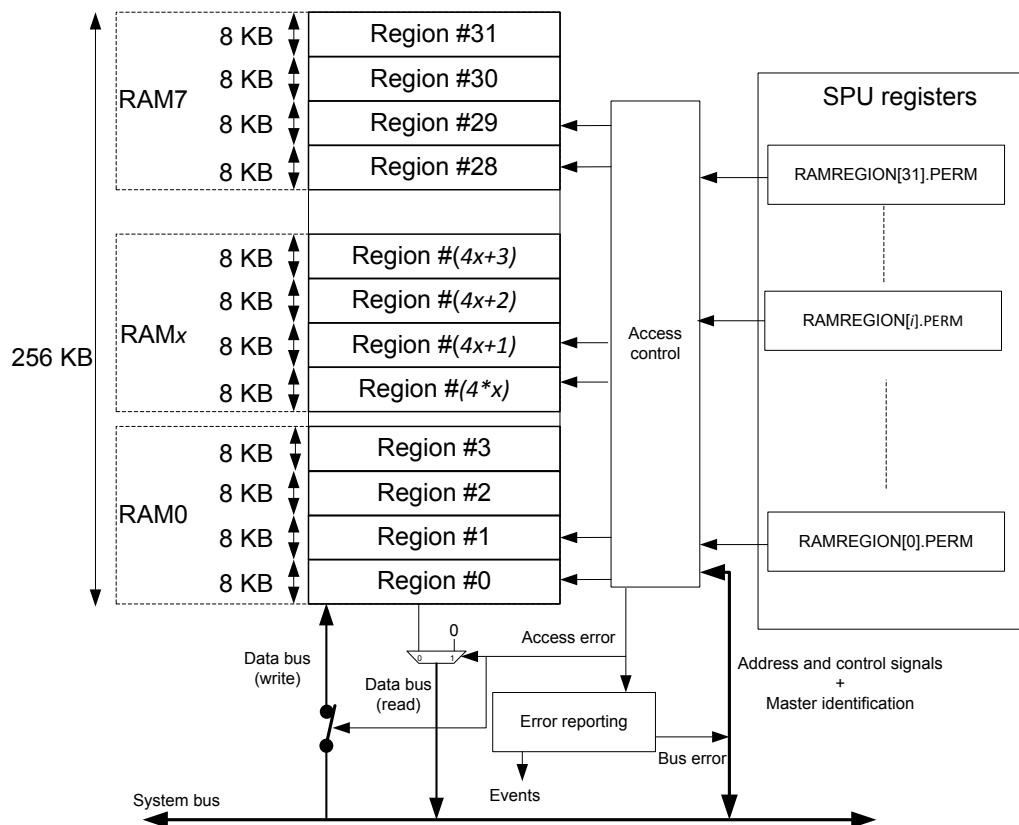


Figure 80: Region definition in the RAM memory space

### 6.17.3.1 Non-secure callable (NSC) region definition in RAM

The SPU provides support for the definition of non-secure callable (NSC) sub-regions to allow non-secure to secure function calls.

A non-secure callable sub-region can only exist within an existing secure region and its definition is done using two registers:

- `RAMNSC[].REGION`, used to select the secure region that will contain the NSC sub-region
- `RAMNSC[].SIZE`, used to define the size of the NSC sub-region within the secure region

The NSC sub-region will be defined from the highest address in that region, going downwards. Figure below illustrates the NSC sub-regions and the registers used for their definition:



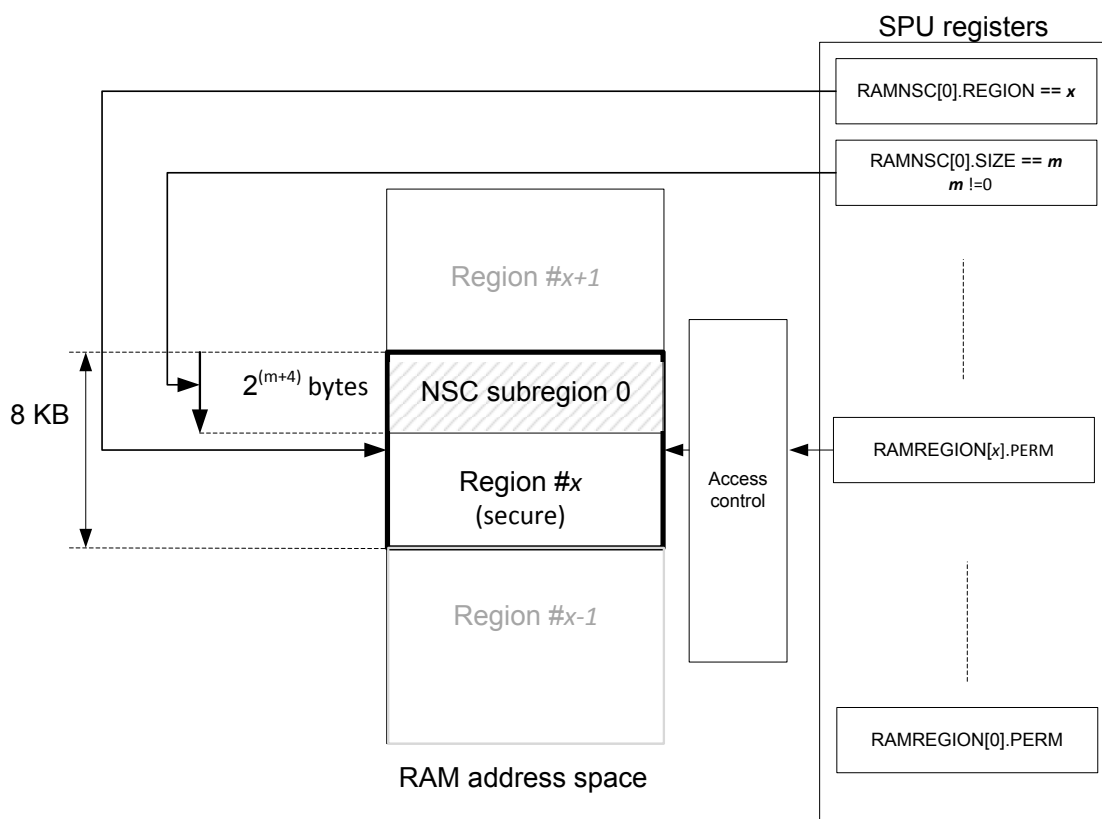


Figure 81: Non-secure callable region definition in the RAM memory space

The NSC sub-region will only be defined if:

- RAMNSC[i].SIZE value is non zero
- RAMNSC[i].REGION defines a secure region

If RAMNSC[i].REGION and RAMNSC[j].REGION have the same value, there is only one sub-region defined as NSC, with the size given by the maximum of RAMNSC[i].SIZE and RAMNSC[j].SIZE.

If RAMNSC[i].REGION defines a non-secure region, then there is no non-secure callable region defined and the selected region stays non-secure.

### 6.17.3.2 RAM access error reporting

The SPU and the logic controlled by it will respond with a certain behavior once an access violation is detected.

The following will happen once the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the RAM ports:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback will be sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master
- SecureFault exception will be triggered if security violation is detected for access from Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33
- BusFault exception will be triggered when read/write/execute protection violation is detected for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33. The SPU will also generate an event that can optionally trigger an interrupt towards the CPU.
- RAMACCERR event will be triggered if any access violations are detected for all master types but for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33 security violation

The following table summarizes the SPU behavior based on the type of initiator and access violation:

Master type	Security violation	Read/Write/Execute protection violation
Cortex <sup>®</sup> -M33	SecureFault exception	BusFault exception, RAMACCERR event
EasyDMA	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event
Other masters	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event	RAZ/WI, RAMACCERR event

Table 76: Error reporting for RAM access errors

For a Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M33 master, the SecureFault exception will take precedence over the BusFault exception if a security violation occurs simultaneously with another type of violation.

### 6.17.4 Peripheral access control

Access controls are defined by the characteristics of the peripheral.

Peripherals can have their security attribute set as:

#### Always secure

For a peripheral related to system control

#### Always non-secure

For some general-purpose peripherals

#### Configurable

For general-purpose peripherals that may be configured for secure only access

The full list of peripherals and their corresponding security attributes can be found in [Memory map](#) on page 22. For each peripheral with ID *id*, PERIPHID[*id*].PERM will show whether the security attribute for this peripheral is configurable or not.

If not hardcoded, the security attribute can be configured using the PERIPHID[*id*].PERM.

At reset, all user-selectable and split security peripherals are set to be secure, with secure DMA where present.

Secure code can access both secure peripherals and non-secure peripherals.

#### 6.17.4.1 Peripherals with split security

Peripherals with split security are defined to handle use-cases when both secure and non-secure code needs to control the same resource.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to non-secure, access to specific registers and bitfields within some registers is dependent on the security attribute of the bus transfer. For example, some registers will not be accessible for a non-secure transfer.

When peripherals with split security have their security attribute set to secure, then only secure transfers can access their registers.

See [Instantiation](#) on page 23 for an overview of split security peripherals. Respective peripheral chapters explain the specific security behavior of each peripheral.

#### 6.17.4.2 Peripheral address mapping

Peripherals that have non-secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x4XXX\_XXXX.

Peripherals that have secure security mapping have their address starting with 0x5XXX\_XXXX.

Peripherals with a user-selectable security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX\_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
- 0x5XXX\_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure

Peripherals with a split security mapping are available at an address starting with:

- 0x4XXX\_XXXX for non-secure access and 0x5XXX\_XXXX for secure access, if the peripheral security attribute is set to non-secure
  - Secure registers in the 0x4XXX\_XXXX range are not visible for secure or non-secure code, and an attempt to access such a register will result in write-ignore, read-as-zero behavior
  - Secure code can access both non-secure and secure registers in the 0x5XXX\_XXXX range
- 0x5XXX\_XXXX, if the peripheral security attribute is set to secure

Any attempt to access the 0x5000\_0000-0x5FFF\_FFFF address range from non-secure code will be ignored and generate a SecureFault exception.

The table below illustrates the address mapping for the three type of peripherals in all possible configurations

Security-features and configuration	Is mapped at 0x4XXX_XXXX?	Is mapped at 0x5XXX_XXXX?
Secure peripheral	No	Yes
Non-secure peripheral	Yes	No
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=secure	No	Yes
Split-security peripheral, with attribute=non-secure	Yes, restricted functionality	Yes

Table 77: Peripheral's address mapping in relation to its security-features and configuration

### 6.17.4.3 Special considerations for peripherals with DMA master

Peripherals containing a DMA master can be configured so the security attribute of the DMA transfers is different from the security attribute of the peripheral itself. This allows a secure peripheral to do non-secure data transfers to or from the system memories.

The following conditions must be met:

- The DMA field of PERIPHID[].PERM.SECURITYMAPPING should read as "SeparateAttribute"
- The peripheral itself should be secure (PERIPHID[].PERM.SECATTR == 1)

Then it is possible to select the security attribute of the DMA transfers using the field DMASEC (PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == Secure and PERIPHID[].PERM.DMASEC == NonSecure) in PERIPHID[].PERM.

### 6.17.4.4 Peripheral access error reporting

Peripherals send error reports once access violation is detected.

The following will happen if the logic controlled by the SPU detects an access violation on one of the peripherals:

- The faulty transfer will be blocked
- In case of a read transfer, the bus will be driven to zero
- Feedback is sent to the master through specific bus error signals, if this is supported by the master. If the master is a processor supporting ARM<sup>®</sup> TrustZone<sup>®</sup> for Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M, a SecureFault exception will be generated for security related errors.
- The PERIPHACCERR event will be triggered

### 6.17.5 Pin access control

Access to device pins can be controlled by the SPU. A pin can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals or secure code can access it.

The security attribute of each pin can be individually configured in SPU's GPIOPORT[0].PERM register. When the secure attribute is set for a pin, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to read the value of the pin or change it.

Peripherals can select the pin(s) they need access to through their PSEL register(s). If a peripheral has its attribute set to non-secure, but one of its PSEL registers selects a pin with the attribute set to secure, the SPU controlled logic will ensure that the pin selection is not propagated. In addition, the pin value will always be read as zero, to prevent a non-secure peripheral from obtaining a value from a secure pin. Whereas access to other pins with attribute set as non-secure will not be blocked.

Peripherals located in other domains (other than the application domain) can access pins only if the security attribute of the domain allows access to the pins they are trying to access. That is, secure domains can access both secure and non-secure pins, whereas non-secure domains can only access non-secure pins. This is illustrated in the following figure:

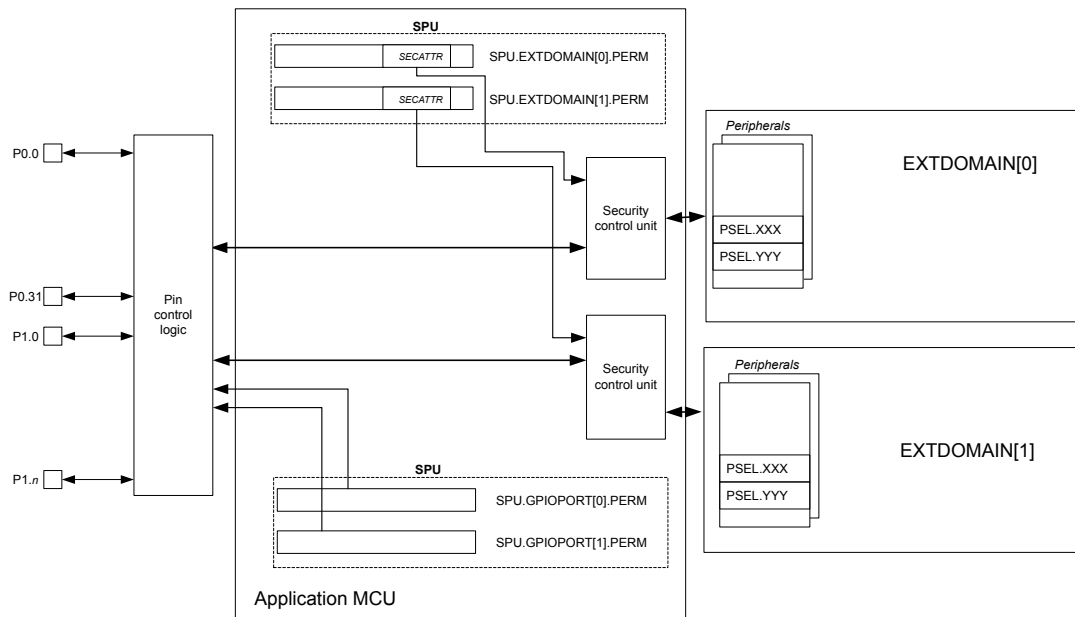


Figure 82: Pin access for domains other than the application domain

### 6.17.5.1 Direct pin control through the GPIO peripheral

Pins can be controlled directly through the general purpose input/output (GPIO) peripheral. It is a split-security peripheral, meaning that both secure and non-secure accesses are allowed.

Non-secure peripheral accesses will only be able to configure and control pins defined as non-secure in the GPIOPORT.PERM[] register(s). Attempts to access a register or a bitfield controlling a pin marked as secure in GPIO.PERM[] register(s) will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read accesses will always return a zero value

No exception is triggered when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure pin. For example, if the bit  $i$  is set in the GPIO.PERM[0] register (declaring Pin P0. $i$  as secure), then

- non-secure write accesses to OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH registers will not be able to write to bit  $i$  of those registers
- non-secure write accesses to register PIN\_CNF[ $i$ ] will be ignored
- non-secure read accesses to registers OUT, OUTSET, OUTCLR, IN, DIR, DIRSET, DIRCLR and LATCH will always read a 0 for the bit at position  $i$
- non-secure read accesses to register PIN\_CNF[ $i$ ] will always return 0

The GPIO.DETECTMODE and GPIO.DETECTMODE\_SEC registers are handled differently than the other registers mentioned before. When securely accessed, the DETECTMODE\_SEC register controls the source for the DETECT\_SEC signal for the pins marked as secure. Upon a non-secure access, the DETECTMODE\_SEC is read as zero and write access are ignored. The GPIO.DETECTMODE register controls the source for the DETECT\_NSEC signal for the pins defined as non-secured.

The DETECT\_NSEC signal is routed to the non-secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE1, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as non-secured. The DETECT\_SEC signal is routed to the secure GPIOTE peripheral, GPIOTE0, allowing generation of events and interrupts from pins marked as secured. The following figure illustrates how the DETECT\_NSEC and DETECT\_SEC signals are generated from the GPIO PIN[].DETECT signals.

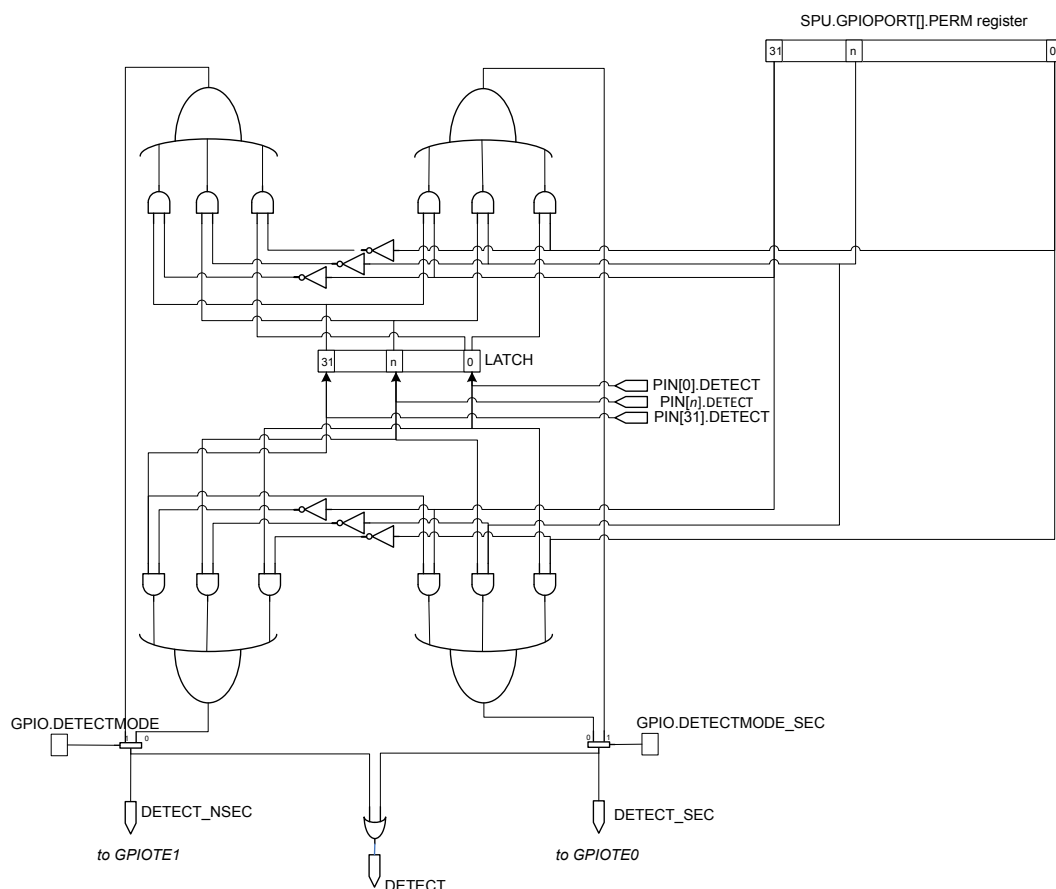


Figure 83: Principle of direct pin access

### 6.17.6 DPPI access control

Access to DPPI channels can be restricted. A channel can be declared as secure so that only secure peripherals can access it.

The security attribute of a DPPI channel is configured in . When the secure attribute is set for a channel, only peripherals that have the secure attribute set will be able to publish events to this channel or subscribe to this channel to receive tasks.

The DPPI controller peripheral (DPPIC) is a split security peripheral, i.e., its security behavior depends on the security attributes of both the DPPIC and the accessing party. See [Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers](#) on page 268 for more information about the DPPIC security behavior.

If a non-secure peripheral wants to publish an event on a secure DPPI channel, the channel will ignore the event. If a non-secure peripheral subscribes to a secure DPPI channel, it will not receive any events from this channel. The following figure illustrates the principle of operation of the security logic for a subscribed channel:

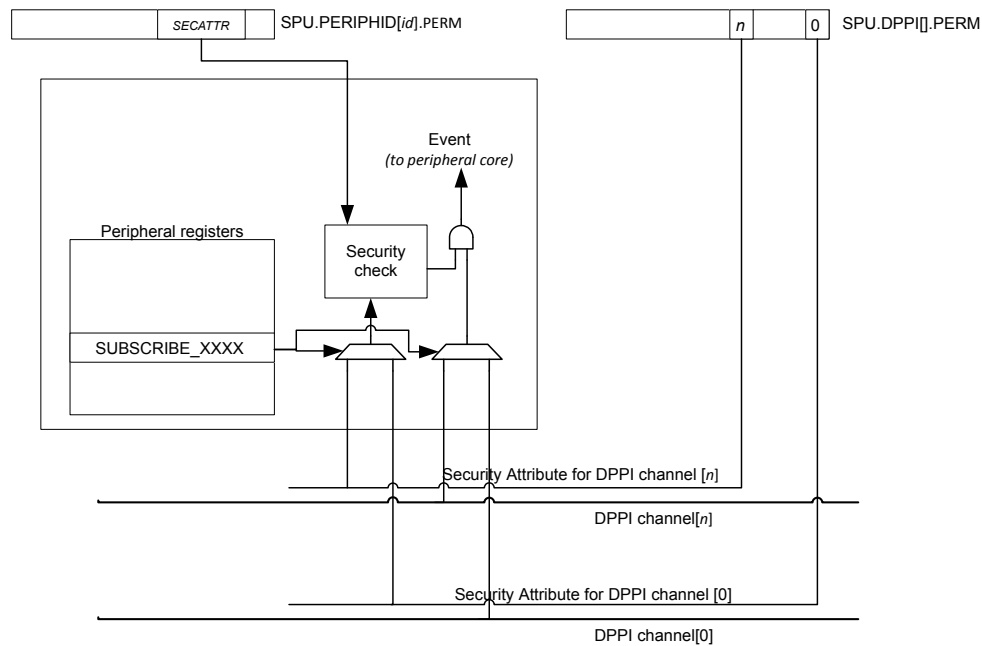


Figure 84: Subscribed channel security concept

No error reporting mechanism is associated with the DPPI access control logic.

#### 6.17.6.1 Special considerations regarding the DPPIC configuration registers

DPPI channels can be enabled, disabled and grouped through the DPPIC controller (DPPIC). The DPPIC is a split-security peripheral, and handles both secure and non-secure accesses.

A non-secure peripheral access will only be able to configure and control DPPI channels defined as non-secure in SPU's DPPI[n].PERM register(s). A secure peripheral access can control all DPPI channels, independently of the configuration in the DPPI[n].PERM register(s).

The DPPIC allows the creation of group of channels to be able to enable or disable all channels within a group simultaneously. The security attribute of a group of channels (secure or non-secure) is defined as follows:

- If all channels (enabled or not) in the group are non-secure, then the group is considered non-secure
- If at least one of the channels (enabled or not) in the group is secure, then the group is considered secure

A non-secure access to a DPPIC register, or a bitfield controlling a channel marked as secure in SPU.DPPI[n].PERM register(s), will be ignored:

- Write accesses will have no effect
- Read will always return a zero value

No exceptions are thrown when a non-secure access targets a register or bitfield controlling a secure channel. For example, if the bit  $i$  is set in the SPU.DPPI[0].PERM register (declaring the DPPI channel  $i$  as secure), then:

- Non-secure write accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will not be able to write to bit  $i$  of those registers
- Non-secure write accesses to registers TASK\_CHG[j].EN and TASK\_CHG[j].DIS will be ignored if the channel group  $j$  contains at least one channel defined as secure (it can be the channel  $i$  itself or any channel declared as secured)

- Non-secure read accesses to registers CHEN, CHENSET and CHENCLR will always read zero for the bit at position  $i$

For the channel configuration registers (DPPIC.CHG[...]), access from non-secure code is only possible if the included channels are all non-secure, whether the channels are enabled or not. If a DPPIC.CHG[ $g$ ] register included one or more secure channels, then the group  $g$  is considered as secure and only a secure transfer can read or write DPPIC.CHG[ $g$ ]. A non-secure write will be ignored and a non-secure read will return zero.

The DPPIC can subscribe to secure or non-secure channels through SUBSCRIBE\_CHG[] registers in order to trigger task for enabling or disabling groups of channels. But an event from a non-secure channel will be ignored if the group subscribing to this channel is secure. An event from a secure channel can trigger both secure and non-secure tasks.

### 6.17.7 External domain access control

Other domains with their own CPUs can access peripherals, flash and RAM memories. The SPU allows controlling accesses from those bus masters.

The external domains can access application MCU memories and peripherals. External domains are assigned security attributes as described in register EXTDOMAIN[ $n$ ].PERM.

Domain	Capability register	Permission register
LTE modem	Modem is always a non-secure domain	Not applicable

Table 78: Register mapping for external domains

The figure below illustrates how the security control units are used to assign security attributes to transfers initiated by the external domains:

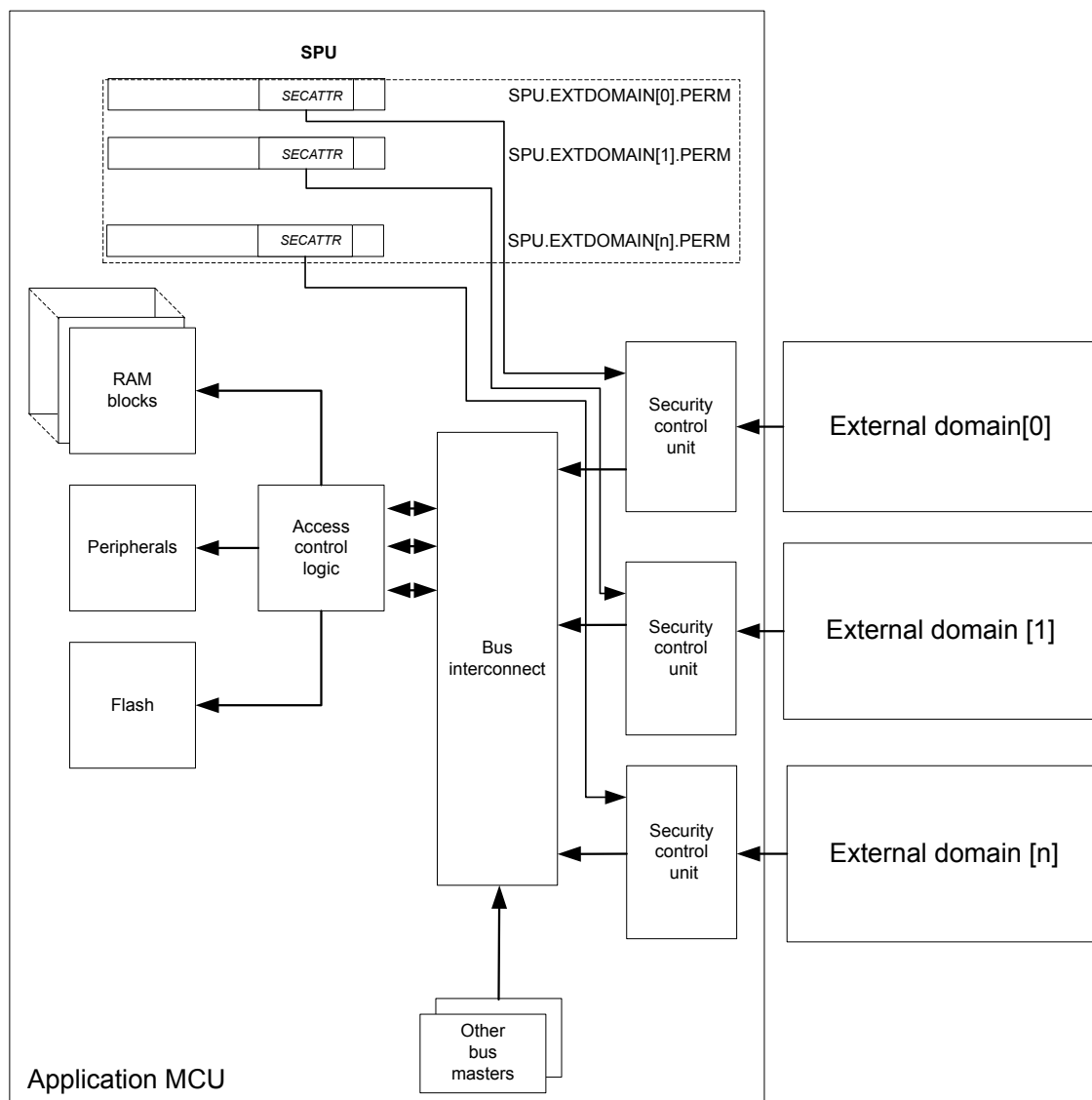


Figure 85: Access control from external domains

### 6.17.8 TrustZone for Cortex-M ID allocation

Flash and RAM regions, as well as non-secure and secure peripherals, are assigned unique TrustZone® IDs.

**Note:** TrustZone® ID should not be confounded with the peripheral ID used to identify peripherals.

The table below shows the TrustZone® ID allocation:

Regions	TrustZone Cortex-M ID
Flash regions 0..31	0..31
RAM regions 0..15	64..79
Non-secure peripherals	253
Secure peripherals	254

Table 79: TrustZone ID allocation



## 6.17.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50003000	SPU	SPU	S	NA	System Protection Unit	

Table 80: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
EVENTS_RAMACCERR	0x100		A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space
EVENTS_FLASHACCERR	0x104		A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space
EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR	0x108		A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals
PUBLISH_RAMACCERR	0x180		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">RAMACCERR</a>
PUBLISH_FLASHACCERR	0x184		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">FLASHACCERR</a>
PUBLISH_PERIPHACCERR	0x188		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">PERIPHACCERR</a>
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
CAP	0x400		Show implemented features for the current device
EXTDOMAIN[0].PERM	0x440		Access for bus access generated from the external domain 0  List capabilities of the external domain 0
DPPI[0].PERM	0x480		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.
DPPI[0].LOCK	0x484		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register
GPIOPORT[0].PERM	0x4C0		Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port 0. Retained
GPIOPORT[0].LOCK	0x4C4		Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register
FLASHNSC[0].REGION	0x500		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
FLASHNSC[0].SIZE	0x504		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
FLASHNSC[1].REGION	0x508		Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
FLASHNSC[1].SIZE	0x50C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
RAMNSC[0].REGION	0x540		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
RAMNSC[0].SIZE	0x544		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 0
RAMNSC[1].REGION	0x548		Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
RAMNSC[1].SIZE	0x54C		Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region 1
FLASHREGION[n].PERM	0x600		Access permissions for flash region n
RAMREGION[n].PERM	0x700		Access permissions for RAM region n
PERIPHID[n].PERM	0x800		List capabilities and access permissions for the peripheral with ID n

Table 81: Register overview

### 6.17.9.1 EVENTS\_RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x100

A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	EVENTS_RAMACCERR			A security violation has been detected for the RAM memory space																										
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																										
			Generated	1	Event generated																										

### 6.17.9.2 EVENTS\_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x104

A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_FLASHACCERR			A security violation has been detected for the flash memory space																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.17.9.3 EVENTS\_PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x108

A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_PERIPHACCERR			A security violation has been detected on one or several peripherals																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.17.9.4 PUBLISH\_RAMACCERR

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event RAMACCERR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B A A A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event RAMACCERR will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.17.9.5 PUBLISH\_FLASHACCERR

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event FLASHACCERR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																		
ID	B																												A			A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>FLASHACCERR</b> will publish to.																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																															
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																															

### 6.17.9.6 PUBLISH\_PERIPHACCERR

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event **PERIPHACCERR**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	B																												A			A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>PERIPHACCERR</b> will publish to.																														
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																														
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																														

### 6.17.9.7 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																													C		B	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW RAMACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event <b>RAMACCERR</b>																												
		Disabled	0	Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
B	RW FLASHACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event <b>FLASHACCERR</b>																												
		Disabled	0	Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
C	RW PERIPHACCERR			Enable or disable interrupt for event <b>PERIPHACCERR</b>																												
		Disabled	0	Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												

### 6.17.9.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	RAMACCERR		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">RAMACCERR</a>																													
			Set	1	Enable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW	FLASHACCERR		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">FLASHACCERR</a>																													
			Set	1	Enable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW	PERIPHACCERR		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">PERIPHACCERR</a>																													
			Set	1	Enable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

### 6.17.9.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																
ID																															C	B	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	RAMACCERR		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RAMACCERR</a>																													
			Clear	1	Disable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
B	RW	FLASHACCERR		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">FLASHACCERR</a>																													
			Clear	1	Disable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW	PERIPHACCERR		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">PERIPHACCERR</a>																													
			Clear	1	Disable																												
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

### 6.17.9.10 CAP

Address offset: 0x400

Show implemented features for the current device

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
Reset 0x00000001	0 1																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	TZM		Show ARM TrustZone status																											
			NotAvailable	0	ARM TrustZone support not available																										
			Enabled	1	ARM TrustZone support is available																										

### 6.17.9.11 EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset:  $0x440 + (n \times 0x4)$

Access for bus access generated from the external domain n

List capabilities of the external domain n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												C	B	A	0
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW SECUREMAPPING			Define configuration capabilities for TrustZone Cortex-M secure attribute																											
		NonSecure	0	The bus access from this external domain always have the non-secure attribute set																											
		Secure	1	The bus access from this external domain always have the secure attribute set																											
		UserSelectable	2	Non-secure or secure attribute for bus access from this domain is defined by the EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM register																											
B	RW SECATTR			Peripheral security mapping																											
		NonSecure	0	Bus accesses from this domain have the non-secure attribute set																											
		Secure	1	Bus accesses from this domain have secure attribute set																											
C	RW LOCK			This register can be updated																											
		Unlocked	0	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																											
		Locked	1																												

**Note:** This field is ReadOnly

**Note:** This bit has effect only if EXTDOMAIN[n].PERM.SECUREMAPPING reads as UserSelectable

### 6.17.9.12 DPPI[n].PERM (n=0..0)

Address offset:  $0x480 + (n \times 0x8)$

Select between secure and non-secure attribute for the DPPI channels.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																										
ID																												P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																																										
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																							
A-P	RW CHANNEL[i] (i=0..15)			Select secure attribute.																																							
		Secure	1	Channeli has its secure attribute set																																							
		NonSecure	0	Channeli has its non-secure attribute set																																							

### 6.17.9.13 DPPI[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset:  $0x484 + (n \times 0x8)$

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW LOCK																															
		Locked	1	DPPI[n].PERM register can't be changed until next reset																												
		Unlocked	0	DPPI[n].PERM register content can be changed																												

#### 6.17.9.14 GPIOPORT[n].PERM (n=0..0) ( Retained )

Address offset: 0x4C0 + (n × 0x8)

This register is a retained register

Select between secure and non-secure attribute for pins 0 to 31 of port n.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	f	e	d	c	b	a	Z	Y	X	W	V	U	T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K	J	I	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Select secure attribute attribute for PIN i.																												
		Secure	1	Pin i has its secure attribute set																												
		NonSecure	0	Pin i has its non-secure attribute set																												

#### 6.17.9.15 GPIOPORT[n].LOCK (n=0..0)

Address offset: 0x4C4 + (n × 0x8)

Prevent further modification of the corresponding PERM register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW LOCK																															
		Locked	1	GPIOPORT[n].PERM register can't be changed until next reset																												
		Unlocked	0	GPIOPORT[n].PERM register content can be changed																												

#### 6.17.9.16 FLASHNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x500 + (n × 0x8)

Define which flash region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																								B				A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW REGION			Region number																												
B	RW LOCK																															
		Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																												
		Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																												

### 6.17.9.17 FLASHNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x504 + (n × 0x8)

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												B	A A A A		
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	SIZE	Disabled	0	Size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n The region n is not defined as a non-secure callable region. Normal security attributes (secure or non-secure) are enforced.																										
			32	1	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-byte size																										
			64	2	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-byte size																										
			128	3	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-byte size																										
			256	4	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-byte size																										
			512	5	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-byte size																										
			1024	6	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-byte size																										
			2048	7	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-byte size																										
			4096	8	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-byte size																										
B	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																										
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																										

### 6.17.9.18 RAMNSC[n].REGION (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x8)

Define which RAM region can contain the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												B	A A A A		
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	REGION			Region number																										
B	RW	LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																										
			Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																										

### 6.17.9.19 RAMNSC[n].SIZE (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x544 + (n × 0x8)

Define the size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																														B		A		A		A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																	
A	RW SIZE	Disabled	0	Size of the non-secure callable (NSC) region n The region n is not defined as a non-secure callable region. Normal security attributes (secure or non-secure) are enforced.																																	
		32	1	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 32-byte size																																	
		64	2	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 64-byte size																																	
		128	3	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 128-byte size																																	
		256	4	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 256-byte size																																	
		512	5	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 512-byte size																																	
		1024	6	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 1024-byte size																																	
		2048	7	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 2048-byte size																																	
		4096	8	The region n is defined as non-secure callable with a 4096-byte size																																	
B	RW LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																																	
		Locked	1	The content of this register can't be changed until the next reset																																	

### 6.17.9.20 FLASHREGION[n].PERM (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Access permissions for flash region n

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																					
ID																														E		D		C		B		A	
Reset 0x00000017		0 1 0 1 1 1 1																																					
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																			
A	RW EXECUTE	Enable	1	Configure instruction fetch permissions from flash region n Allow instruction fetches from flash region n																																			
		Disable	0	Block instruction fetches from flash region n																																			
B	RW WRITE	Enable	1	Configure write permission for flash region n Allow write operation to region n																																			
		Disable	0	Block write operation to region n																																			
C	RW READ	Enable	1	Configure read permissions for flash region n Allow read operation from flash region n																																			
		Disable	0	Block read operation from flash region n																																			
D	RW SECATTR	Non_Secure	0	Security attribute for flash region n Flash region n security attribute is non-secure																																			
		Secure	1	Flash region n security attribute is secure																																			
E	RW LOCK	Unlocked	0	This register can be updated																																			







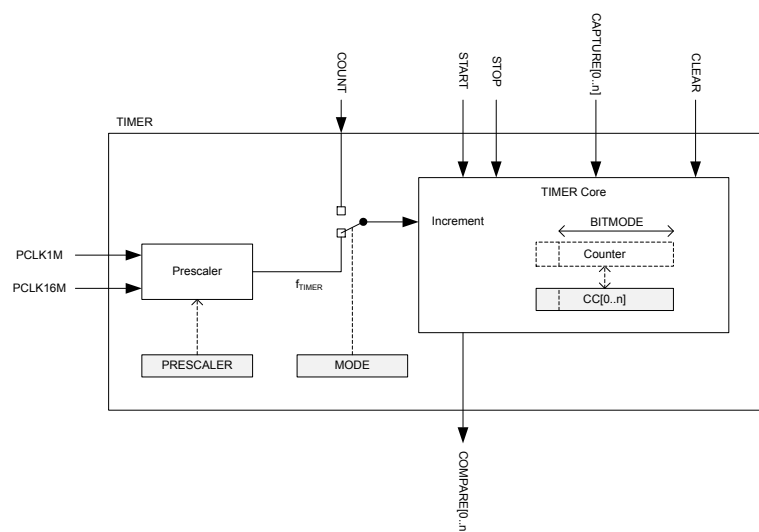


Figure 86: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency  $f_{\text{TIMER}}$  as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 281. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

$$f_{\text{TIMER}} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{\text{PRESCALER}})$$

When  $f_{\text{TIMER}} \leq 1 \text{ MHz}$  the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the [BITMODE](#) on page 288 register.

[PRESCALER](#) on page 289 and the [BITMODE](#) on page 288 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency  $f_{\text{TIMER}}$  as illustrated in [Block schematic for timer/counter](#) on page 281.

### 6.18.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

### 6.18.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

**BITMODE** on page 288 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

### 6.18.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

### 6.18.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

### 6.18.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x5000F000	TIMER	TIMER0 : S	US	NA	Timer 0	
0x4000F000		TIMER0 : NS				
0x50010000	TIMER	TIMER1 : S	US	NA	Timer 1	
0x40010000		TIMER1 : NS				
0x50011000	TIMER	TIMER2 : S	US	NA	Timer 2	
0x40011000		TIMER2 : NS				

Table 82: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start Timer
TASKS_STOP	0x004		Stop Timer
TASKS_COUNT	0x008		Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
TASKS_CLEAR	0x00C		Clear time
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010		Shut down timer
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040		Capture Timer value to CC[0] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044		Capture Timer value to CC[1] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048		Capture Timer value to CC[2] register

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C		Capture Timer value to CC[3] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050		Capture Timer value to CC[4] register
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054		Capture Timer value to CC[5] register
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task <b>START</b>
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task <b>STOP</b>
SUBSCRIBE_COUNT	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task <b>COUNT</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CLEAR	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CLEAR</b>
SUBSCRIBE_SHUTDOWN	0x090		Subscribe configuration for task <b>SHUTDOWN</b> <span style="float: right;">Deprecated</span>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[0]	0x0C0		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[0]</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[1]	0x0C4		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[1]</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[2]	0x0C8		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[2]</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[3]	0x0CC		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[3]</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[4]	0x0D0		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[4]</b>
SUBSCRIBE_CAPTURE[5]	0x0D4		Subscribe configuration for task <b>CAPTURE[5]</b>
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140		Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144		Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148		Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C		Compare event on CC[3] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150		Compare event on CC[4] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154		Compare event on CC[5] match
PUBLISH_COMPARE[0]	0x1C0		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[0]</b>
PUBLISH_COMPARE[1]	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[1]</b>
PUBLISH_COMPARE[2]	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[2]</b>
PUBLISH_COMPARE[3]	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[3]</b>
PUBLISH_COMPARE[4]	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[4]</b>
PUBLISH_COMPARE[5]	0x1D4		Publish configuration for event <b>COMPARE[5]</b>
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
MODE	0x504		Timer mode selection
BITMODE	0x508		Configure the number of bits used by the <b>TIMER</b>
PRESCALER	0x510		Timer prescaler register
CC[0]	0x540		Capture/Compare register 0
CC[1]	0x544		Capture/Compare register 1
CC[2]	0x548		Capture/Compare register 2
CC[3]	0x54C		Capture/Compare register 3
CC[4]	0x550		Capture/Compare register 4
CC[5]	0x554		Capture/Compare register 5

Table 83: Register overview

### 6.18.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start Timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W	TASKS_START	1	Start Timer Trigger task																												

### 6.18.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOP	Trigger	1	Stop Timer Trigger task																												

### 6.18.5.3 TASKS\_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_COUNT	Trigger	1	Increment Timer (Counter mode only) Trigger task																												

### 6.18.5.4 TASKS\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_CLEAR	Trigger	1	Clear time Trigger task																												

### 6.18.5.5 TASKS\_SHUTDOWN ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_SHUTDOWN	Trigger	1	Shut down timer Trigger task																												
				Deprecated																												

### 6.18.5.6 TASKS\_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x040 + (n × 0x4)

## Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_CAPTURE			Capture Timer value to CC[n] register																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

## 6.18.5.7 SUBSCRIBE\_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

## 6.18.5.8 SUBSCRIBE\_STOP

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

## 6.18.5.9 SUBSCRIBE\_COUNT

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task COUNT

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task COUNT will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.18.5.10 SUBSCRIBE\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task CLEAR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CLEAR will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.18.5.11 SUBSCRIBE\_SHUTDOWN ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x090

Subscribe configuration for task SHUTDOWN

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SHUTDOWN will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.18.5.12 SUBSCRIBE\_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x0C0 + (n × 0x4)

Subscribe configuration for task CAPTURE[n]

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task CAPTURE[n] will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.18.5.13 EVENTS\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

Compare event on CC[n] match



Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_COMPARE		Compare event on CC[n] match																												
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
			Generated	1	Event generated																											

#### 6.18.5.14 PUBLISH\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x1C0 + (n × 0x4)

Publish configuration for event COMPARE[n]

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
ID																													B				A	A	A	A
Reset	0x00000000																																			
Reset	0 0																																			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CHIDX	[15..0]	Channel that event COMPARE[n] will publish to.																																
B	RW	EN																																		
			Disabled	0	Disable publishing																															
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																															

#### 6.18.5.15 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID																					L	K	J	I	H	G				F	E	D	C	B	A
Reset	0x00000000																																		
Reset	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i]_CLEAR (i=0..5)		Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task CLEAR																															
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																														
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																														
G-L	RW	COMPARE[i]_STOP (i=0..5)		Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task STOP																															
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut																														
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																														

#### 6.18.5.16 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C B A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]																										
			Set	1	Enable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										

### 6.18.5.17 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	F E D C B A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]																										
			Clear	1	Disable																										
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																										
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																										

### 6.18.5.18 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Timer mode selection

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MODE			Timer mode																											
			Timer	0	Select Timer mode																											
			Counter	1	Select Counter mode																											
			LowPowerCounter	2	Select Low Power Counter mode																											

Deprecated

### 6.18.5.19 BITMODE

Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	BITMODE			Timer bit width																											
			16Bit	0	16 bit timer bit width																											
			08Bit	1	8 bit timer bit width																											
			24Bit	2	24 bit timer bit width																											
			32Bit	3	32 bit timer bit width																											

### 6.18.5.20 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510

Timer prescaler register

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																												A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000004	0 1 0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PRESCALER		[0..9]	Prescaler value																											

### 6.18.5.21 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Capture/Compare register n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	CC			Capture/Compare value																											

Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.

## 6.18.6 Electrical specification

## 6.19 TWIM — I<sup>2</sup>C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I<sup>2</sup>C compatible
- 100 kbps, 250 kbps, or 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I<sup>2</sup>C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.

The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

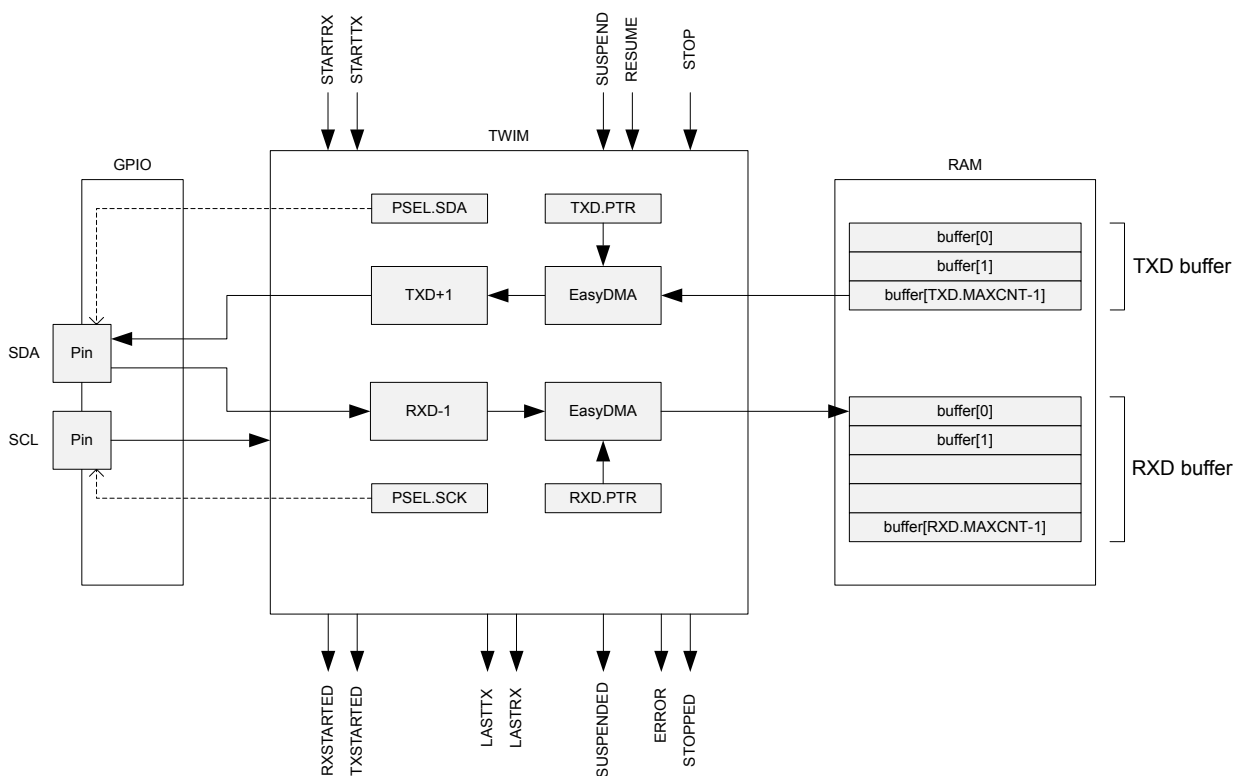


Figure 87: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see [A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 290. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.

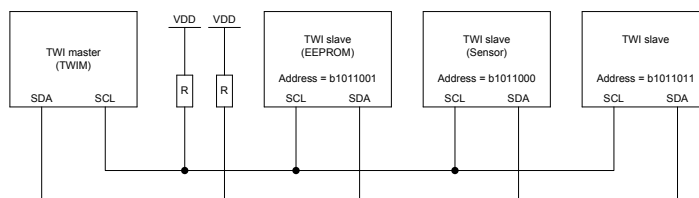


Figure 88: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. Note that the SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task. The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX task or the STARTRX task should not be triggered again before the TWI master has stopped, i.e. following a LASTRX, LASTTX or STOPPED event.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

### 6.19.1 EasyDMA

The TWI master implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

### 6.19.2 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in [TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 291. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

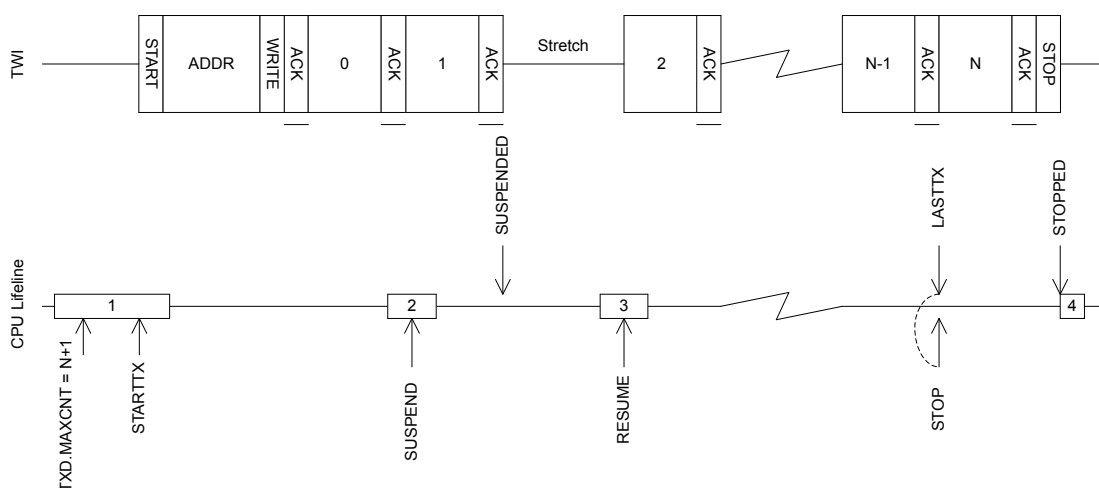


Figure 89: TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is illustrated in [TWI master writing data to a slave](#) on page 291

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTTX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the whole RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

### 6.19.3 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the

address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in [The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 292. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, this is illustrated in [The TWI master reading data from a slave](#) on page 292. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1 the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1 the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

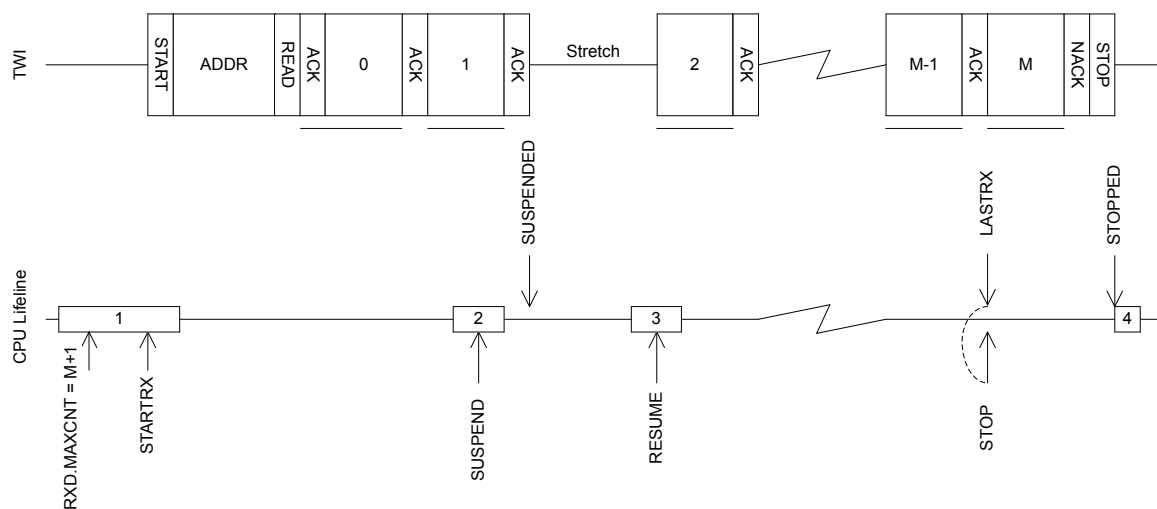


Figure 90: The TWI master reading data from a slave

### 6.19.4 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The figure [A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave](#) on page 293 illustrates this:

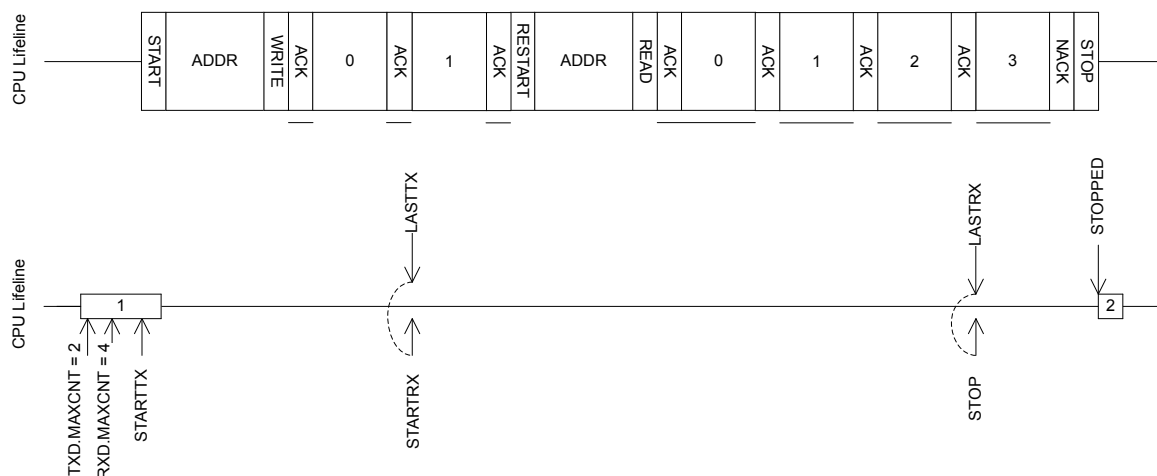


Figure 91: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. This is illustrated in [A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts](#) on page 293.

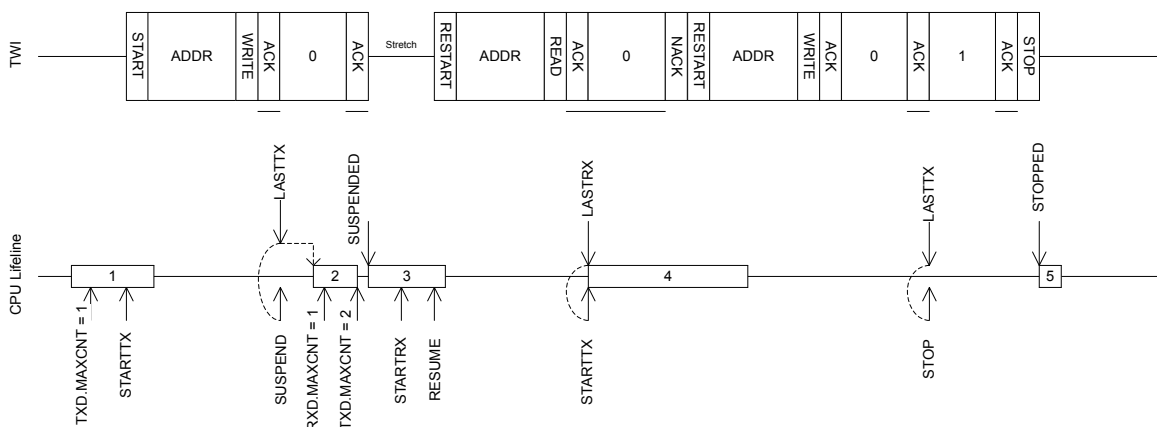


Figure 92: A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts

### 6.19.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

### 6.19.6 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins

will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 294.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 84: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

## 6.19.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	TWIM	TWIM0 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 0	
0x40008000		TWIM0 : NS				
0x50009000	TWIM	TWIM1 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 1	
0x40009000		TWIM1 : NS				
0x5000A000	TWIM	TWIM2 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 2	
0x4000A000		TWIM2 : NS				
0x5000B000	TWIM	TWIM3 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface master 3	
0x4000B000		TWIM3 : NS				

Table 85: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000		Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008		Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume TWI transaction
SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STARTRX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STARTTX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STOP</a>
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a>
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">RESUME</a>
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		TWI error
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148		Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_LASTRX	0x15C		Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
EVENTS_LASTTX	0x160		Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a>
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">ERROR</a>
PUBLISH_SUSPENDED	0x1C8		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">SUSPENDED</a>
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a>
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a>



Register	Offset	Security	Description
PUBLISH_LASTRX	0x1DC		Publish configuration for event LASTRX
PUBLISH_LASTTX	0x1E0		Publish configuration for event LASTTX
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4		Error source
ENABLE	0x500		Enable TWIM
PSEL.SCL	0x508		Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C		Pin select for SDA signal
FREQUENCY	0x524		TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540		EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550		EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS	0x588		Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 86: Register overview

### 6.19.7.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start TWI receive sequence																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.19.7.2 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_STARTTX			Start TWI transmit sequence																											
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.19.7.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.																											
			Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.19.7.4 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction																											
			Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.19.7.5 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction																											
			Trigger	1	Trigger task																											

### 6.19.7.6 SUBSCRIBE\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task `STARTRX`

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <code>STARTRX</code> will subscribe to																														
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																														
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																														

### 6.19.7.7 SUBSCRIBE\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task `STARTTX`

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>STARTTX</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.19.7.8 SUBSCRIBE\_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task **STOP**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>STOP</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.19.7.9 SUBSCRIBE\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task **SUSPEND**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>SUSPEND</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.19.7.10 SUBSCRIBE\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task **RESUME**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>RESUME</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.19.7.11 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.12 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.13 EVENTS\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_SUSPENDED			Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.14 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RXSTARTED		Receive sequence started																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.15 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED		Transmit sequence started																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.16 EVENTS\_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_LASTRX		Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.17 EVENTS\_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_LASTTX		Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.19.7.18 PUBLISH\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>STOPPED</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.19 PUBLISH\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

Publish configuration for event **ERROR**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>ERROR</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.20 PUBLISH\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x1C8

Publish configuration for event **SUSPENDED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>SUSPENDED</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.21 PUBLISH\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event **RXSTARTED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RXSTARTED</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.22 PUBLISH\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event **TXSTARTED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>TXSTARTED</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.23 PUBLISH\_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x1DC

Publish configuration for event **LASTRX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>LASTRX</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.24 PUBLISH\_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x1E0

Publish configuration for event **LASTTX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>LASTTX</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.19.7.25 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID		F E D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW LASTTX_STARTRX	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTTX</a> and task <a href="#">STARTRX</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												
B	RW LASTTX_SUSPEND	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTTX</a> and task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												
C	RW LASTTX_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTTX</a> and task <a href="#">STOP</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												
D	RW LASTRX_STARTTX	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTRX</a> and task <a href="#">STARTTX</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												
E	RW LASTRX_SUSPEND	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTRX</a> and task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												
F	RW LASTRX_STOP	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">LASTRX</a> and task <a href="#">STOP</a> Disable shortcut																												
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																												

### 6.19.7.26 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID		J I H G F D A																														
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
D	RW ERROR	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">ERROR</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
F	RW SUSPENDED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">SUSPENDED</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
G	RW RXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
H	RW TXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
I	RW LASTRX	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">LASTRX</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												
J	RW LASTTX	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">LASTTX</a> Disable																												
		Enabled	1	Enable																												



### 6.19.7.27 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID											J	I	H G F													D											A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW	STOPPED				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>STOPPED</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
D	RW	ERROR				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>ERROR</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
F	RW	SUSPENDED				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>SUSPENDED</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
G	RW	RXSTARTED				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>RXSTARTED</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
H	RW	TXSTARTED				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>TXSTARTED</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
I	RW	LASTRX				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>LASTRX</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
J	RW	LASTTX				Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>LASTTX</b>																															
			Set	1	Enable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																

### 6.19.7.28 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID											J	I	H G F													D											A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW	STOPPED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>STOPPED</b>																															
			Clear	1	Disable																																
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																																
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																																
D	RW	ERROR				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ERROR</b>																															
			Clear	1	Disable																																

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID		J I H G F										D										A							
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">SUSPENDED</a>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
H	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
I	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">LASTRX</a>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">LASTTX</a>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									

### 6.19.7.29 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID																						C B A							
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
A	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error																									
				A new byte was received before previous byte got transferred into RXD buffer. (Previous data is lost)																									
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur																									
		Received	1	Error occurred																									
B	RW ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)																									
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur																									
		Received	1	Error occurred																									
C	RW DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)																									
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur																									
		Received	1	Error occurred																									

### 6.19.7.30 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIM																														
		Disabled	0	Disable TWIM																														
		Enabled	6	Enable TWIM																														

### 6.19.7.31 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.19.7.32 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.19.7.33 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
<b>Reset 0x04000000</b>	<b>0 0 0 0 0 1 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW FREQUENCY			TWI master clock frequency																											
		K100	0x01980000	100 kbps																											
		K250	0x04000000	250 kbps																											
		K400	0x06400000	400 kbps																											

### 6.19.7.34 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW PTR			Data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.19.7.35 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW MAXCNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

### 6.19.7.36 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R AMOUNT		[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.																												

### 6.19.7.37 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																															A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW LIST			List type																												
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																												
		ArrayList	1	Use array list																												

### 6.19.7.38 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		Data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.19.7.39 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																												

### 6.19.7.40 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.																												

### 6.19.7.41 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW	LIST		List type																													
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list																													
		ArrayList	1	Use array list																													

## 6.19.7.42 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value	ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	ADDRESS				Address used in the TWI transfer																										

## 6.19.8 Electrical specification

### 6.19.8.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIM,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIM <sup>14</sup>	100		400	kbps
$t_{TWIM,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	..	..	..	$\mu$ s

### 6.19.8.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{TWIM,SU,DAT}$	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,DAT}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,100kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps	10000			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,250kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250kbps	4000			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD,STA,400kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps	2500			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,100kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,250kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 kbps	2000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU,STO,400kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1250			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,100kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps	5800			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,250kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps	2700			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,400kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps	2100			ns

<sup>14</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

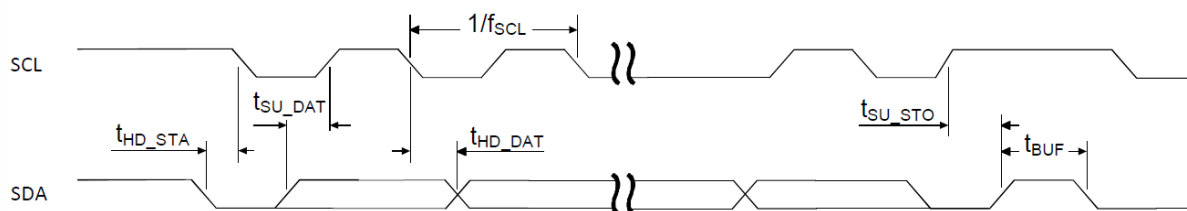


Figure 93: TWIM timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

### 6.19.9 Pullup resistor

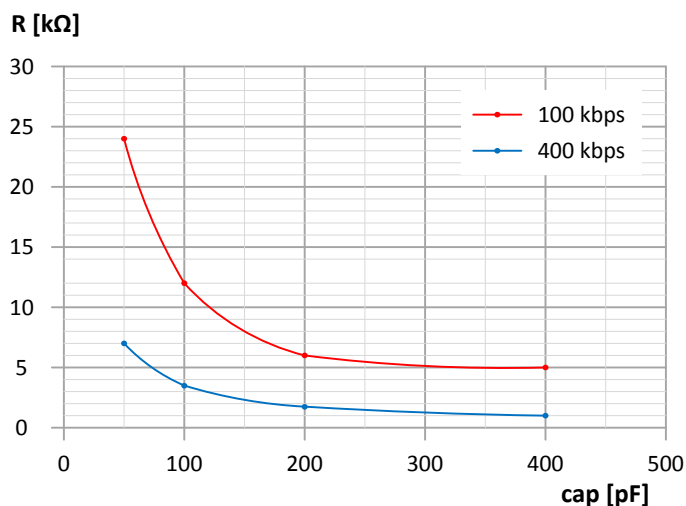


Figure 94: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor ( $R_{PU}$ ) for nRF9160 can be found in [GPIO — General purpose input/output](#) on page 91.

## 6.20 TWIS — I<sup>2</sup>C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with I<sup>2</sup>C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.

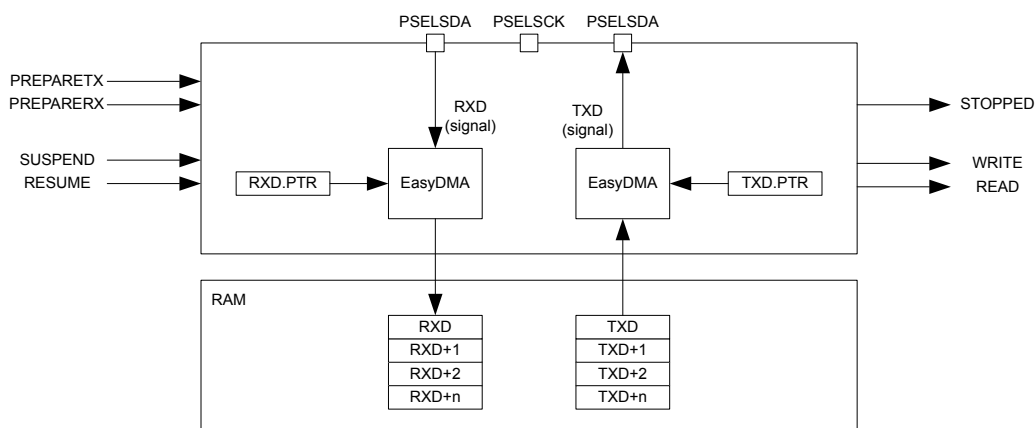


Figure 95: TWI slave with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see [A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves](#) on page 310. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.

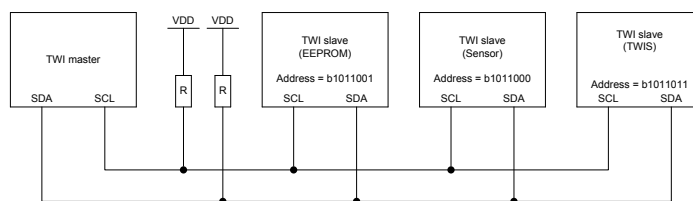


Figure 96: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The TWI slave state machine is illustrated in [TWI slave state machine](#) on page 311 and [TWI slave state machine symbols](#) on page 311 is explaining the different symbols used in the state machine.



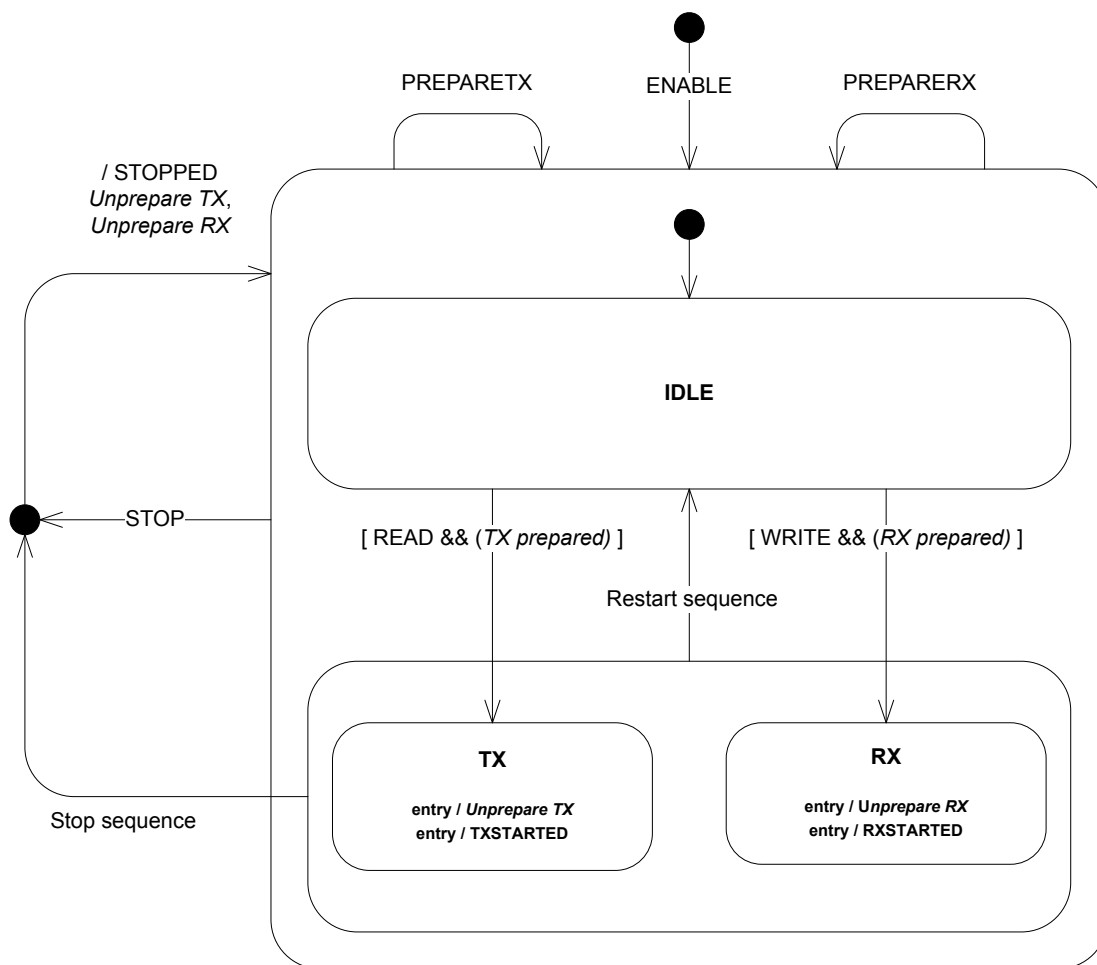


Figure 97: TWI slave state machine

Symbol	Type	Description
ENABLE	Register	The TWI slave has been enabled via the <code>ENABLE</code> register
PREPARETX	Task	The <code>TASKS_PREPARETX</code> task has been triggered
STOP	Task	The <code>TASKS_STOP</code> task has been triggered
PREPARERX	Task	The <code>TASKS_PREPARERX</code> task has been triggered
STOPPED	Event	The <code>EVENTS_STOPPED</code> event was generated
RXSTARTED	Event	The <code>EVENTS_RXSTARTED</code> event was generated
TXSTARTED	Event	The <code>EVENTS_TXSTARTED</code> event was generated
TX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a <code>TASKS_PREPARETX</code> task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
RX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a <code>TASKS_PREPARERX</code> task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
Unprepare TX	Internal	Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next <code>TASKS_PREPARETX</code> task.
Unprepare RX	Internal	Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next <code>TASKS_PREPARERX</code> task.
Stop sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI stop sequence was detected
Restart sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI restart sequence was detected

Table 87: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave supports clock stretching performed by the master.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.

To secure correct behaviour of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG and the ADDRESS[n] registers, must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

### 6.20.1 EasyDMA

The TWI slave implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

### 6.20.2 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume  $I_{IDLE}$ .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{TX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also [Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction](#) on page 315.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is illustrated in [The TWI slave responding to a read command](#) on page 313. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

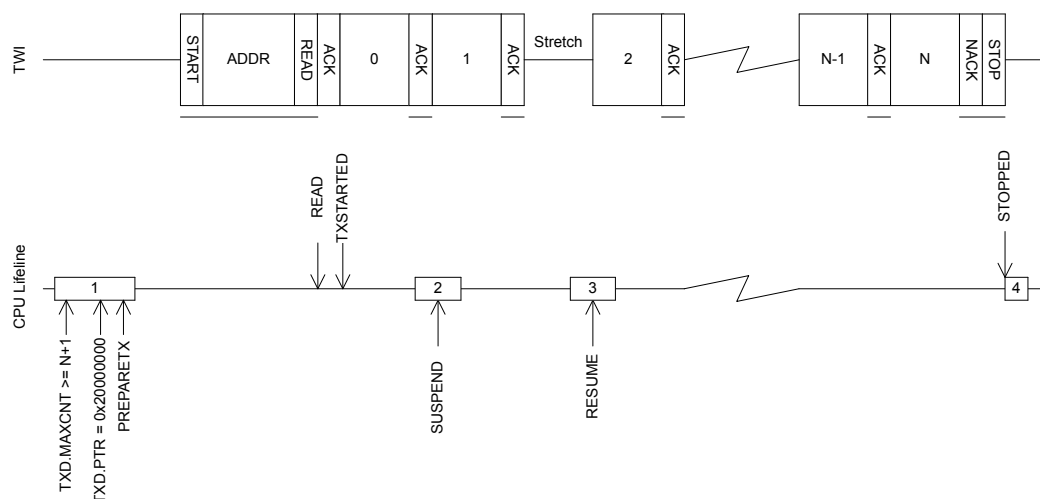


Figure 98: The TWI slave responding to a read command

### 6.20.3 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume  $I_{IDLE}$ .

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.

When the write command is received the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{RX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than the slave is able to receive, these bytes will be discarded and the bytes will be NACKED by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also [Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction](#) on page 315.

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is illustrated in [The TWI slave responding to a write command](#) on page 314. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

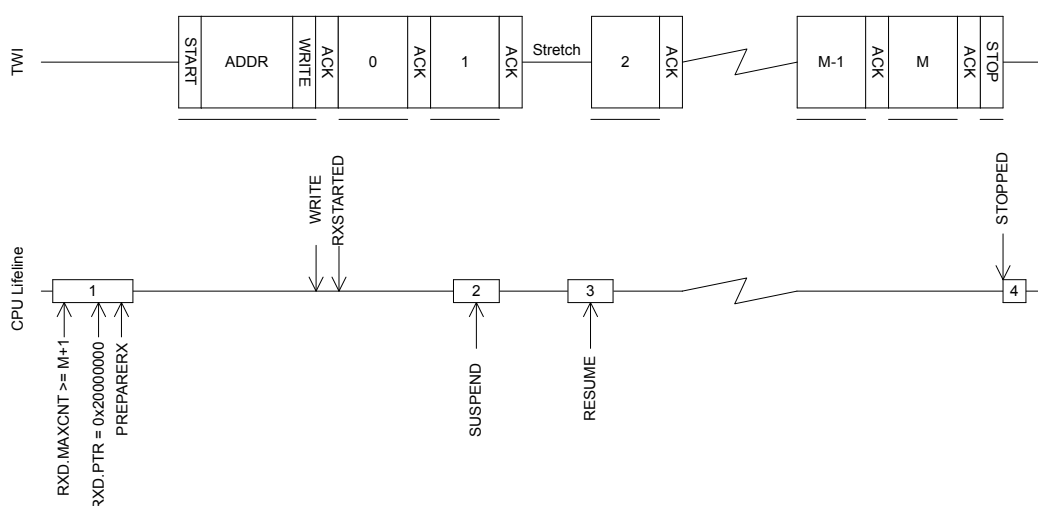


Figure 99: The TWI slave responding to a write command

#### 6.20.4 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in [A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave](#) on page 315.

It is here assumed that the receiver does not know in advance what the master wants to read, and that this information is provided in the first two bytes received in the write part of the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.

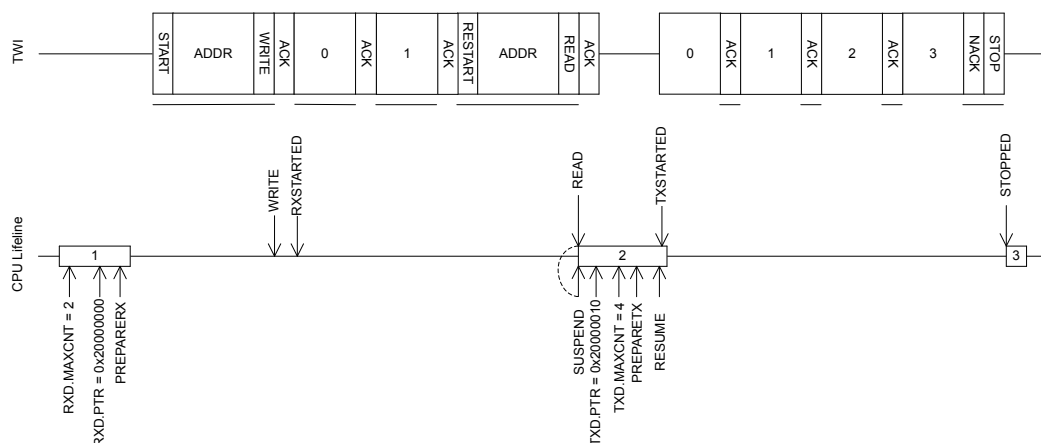


Figure 100: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave

## 6.20.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

## 6.20.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

## 6.20.7 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 315.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI slave signal	TWI slave pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 88: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

## 6.20.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000	TWIS	TWIS0 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 0	
0x40008000		TWIS0 : NS				
0x50009000	TWIS	TWIS1 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 1	
0x40009000		TWIS1 : NS				
0x5000A000	TWIS	TWIS2 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 2	
0x4000A000		TWIS2 : NS				
0x5000B000	TWIS	TWIS3 : S	US	SA	Two-wire interface slave 3	
0x4000B000		TWIS3 : NS				

Table 89: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x014		Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C		Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020		Resume TWI transaction
TASKS_PREPARERX	0x030		Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
TASKS_PREPARETX	0x034		Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
SUBSCRIBE_STOP	0x094		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STOP</a>
SUBSCRIBE_SUSPEND	0x09C		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a>
SUBSCRIBE_RESUME	0x0A0		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">RESUME</a>
SUBSCRIBE_PREPARERX	0x0B0		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">PREPARERX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_PREPARETX	0x0B4		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">PREPARETX</a>
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104		TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		TWI error
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_WRITE	0x164		Write command received
EVENTS_READ	0x168		Read command received
PUBLISH_STOPPED	0x184		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a>
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">ERROR</a>
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a>
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a>
PUBLISH_WRITE	0x1E4		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">WRITE</a>
PUBLISH_READ	0x1E8		Publish configuration for event <a href="#">READ</a>
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4D0		Error source
MATCH	0x4D4		Status register indicating which address had a match
ENABLE	0x500		Enable TWIS
PSEL.SCL	0x508		Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C		Pin select for SDA signal
RXD.PTR	0x534		RXD Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544		TXD Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction
ADDRESS[0]	0x588		TWI slave address 0

Register	Offset	Security	Description
ADDRESS[1]	0x58C		TWI slave address 1
CONFIG	0x594		Configuration register for the address match mechanism
ORC	0x5C0		Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Table 90: Register overview

### 6.20.8.1 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.20.8.2 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.20.8.3 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.20.8.4 TASKS\_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_PREPARERX	Trigger	1	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command Trigger task																												

### 6.20.8.5 TASKS\_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_PREPARETX	Trigger	1	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command Trigger task																												

### 6.20.8.6 SUBSCRIBE\_STOP

Address offset: 0x094

Subscribe configuration for task STOP

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOP will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

### 6.20.8.7 SUBSCRIBE\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x09C

Subscribe configuration for task SUSPEND

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task SUSPEND will subscribe to																															
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																															
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																															

### 6.20.8.8 SUBSCRIBE\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x0A0

Subscribe configuration for task RESUME



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>RESUME</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.20.8.9 SUBSCRIBE\_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x0B0

Subscribe configuration for task **PREPARERX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>PREPARERX</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.20.8.10 SUBSCRIBE\_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x0B4

Subscribe configuration for task **PREPARETX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>PREPARETX</b> will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.20.8.11 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												A			
Reset	0x00000000																														
	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.20.8.12 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

### 6.20.8.13 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED			Receive sequence started																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

### 6.20.8.14 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

### 6.20.8.15 EVENTS\_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164

Write command received

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
ID																																	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW EVENTS_WRITE			Write command received																													
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																													
		Generated	1	Event generated																													

### 6.20.8.16 EVENTS\_READ

Address offset: 0x168

Read command received

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_READ			Read command received																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

### 6.20.8.17 PUBLISH\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event STOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event STOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.20.8.18 PUBLISH\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

Publish configuration for event ERROR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event ERROR will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.20.8.19 PUBLISH\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event RXSTARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID	B																												A			A		A		A	
Reset	0x00000000																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RXSTARTED</b> will publish to.																																
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

### 6.20.8.20 PUBLISH\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event **TXSTARTED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID	B																												A			A		A		A	
Reset	0x00000000																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>TXSTARTED</b> will publish to.																																
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

### 6.20.8.21 PUBLISH\_WRITE

Address offset: 0x1E4

Publish configuration for event **WRITE**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID	B																												A			A		A		A	
Reset	0x00000000																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>WRITE</b> will publish to.																																
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

### 6.20.8.22 PUBLISH\_READ

Address offset: 0x1E8

Publish configuration for event **READ**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																				
ID	B																												A			A		A		A	
Reset	0x00000000																																				
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																																
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>READ</b> will publish to.																																
B	RW	EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																																
			Enabled	1	Enable publishing																																

### 6.20.8.23 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	WRITE_SUSPEND	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">WRITE</a> and task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a> Disable shortcut																										
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																										
B	RW	READ_SUSPEND	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event <a href="#">READ</a> and task <a href="#">SUSPEND</a> Disable shortcut																										
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																										

### 6.20.8.24 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID									H G				F E				B				A										
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	STOPPED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">STOPPED</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										
B	RW	ERROR	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">ERROR</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										
E	RW	RXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										
F	RW	TXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										
G	RW	WRITE	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">WRITE</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										
H	RW	READ	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event <a href="#">READ</a> Disable																										
			Enabled	1	Enable																										

### 6.20.8.25 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID		H G							F E							B							A									
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>STOPPED</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
B	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>ERROR</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
E	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>RXSTARTED</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
F	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>TXSTARTED</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
G	RW WRITE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>WRITE</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
H	RW READ			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>READ</b>																												
		Set	1	Enable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												

## 6.20.8.26 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID		H G							F E							B							A									
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>STOPPED</b>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
B	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ERROR</b>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
E	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>RXSTARTED</b>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																												
F	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>TXSTARTED</b>																												
		Clear	1	Disable																												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																												

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	H G										F E										B										A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
G	RW	WRITE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">WRITE</a>																											
			Clear	1	Disable																											
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
H	RW	READ			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">READ</a>																											
			Clear	1	Disable																											
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

### 6.20.8.27 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																													C	B	A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented																											
			NotDetected	0	Error did not occur																											
			Detected	1	Error occurred																											
B	RW	DNACK			NACK sent after receiving a data byte																											
			NotReceived	0	Error did not occur																											
			Received	1	Error occurred																											
C	RW	OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented																											
			NotDetected	0	Error did not occur																											
			Detected	1	Error occurred																											

### 6.20.8.28 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	MATCH		[0..1]	Which of the addresses in {ADDRESS} matched the incoming address																											

### 6.20.8.29 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIS

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID																															A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIS																														
		Disabled	0	Disable TWIS																														
		Enabled	9	Enable TWIS																														

### 6.20.8.30 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.20.8.31 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																	
ID	C																														A	A	A	A
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																																	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																														
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																														
C	RW CONNECT			Connection																														
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect																														
		Connected	0	Connect																														

### 6.20.8.32 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD Data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW PTR			RXD Data pointer																											

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.



### 6.20.8.33 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer																											

### 6.20.8.34 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction																											

### 6.20.8.35 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PTR		TXD Data pointer																											

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.20.8.36 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer																											

### 6.20.8.37 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction																												

### 6.20.8.38 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x588 + (n × 0x4)

TWI slave address n

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ADDRESS		TWI slave address																												

### 6.20.8.39 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x594

Configuration register for the address match mechanism

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B																														A	
<b>Reset 0x00000001</b>	0 1																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A-B	RW	ADDRESS[i] (i=0..1)		Enable or disable address matching on ADDRESS[i]																												
		Disabled	0	Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Enabled																												

### 6.20.8.40 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A																															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	ORC		Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.																												

## 6.20.9 Electrical specification

### 6.20.9.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIS,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIS <sup>15</sup>	..	..	..	kbps
$t_{TWIS,START}$	Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/transmit	..	..	..	$\mu$ s
$t_{TWIS,SU\_DAT}$	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_DAT}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_STA,400kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU\_STO,400kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,100kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps		4700		ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,400kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps		1300		ns

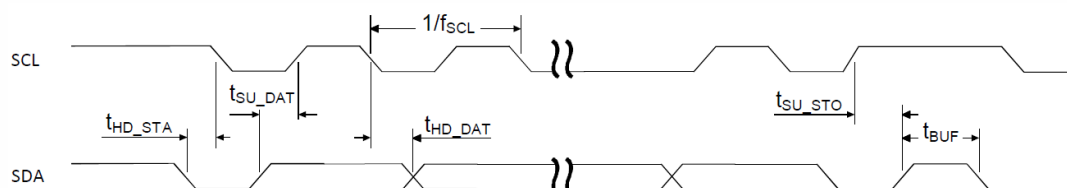


Figure 101: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

## 6.21 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit

<sup>15</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

- Least significant bit (LSB) first

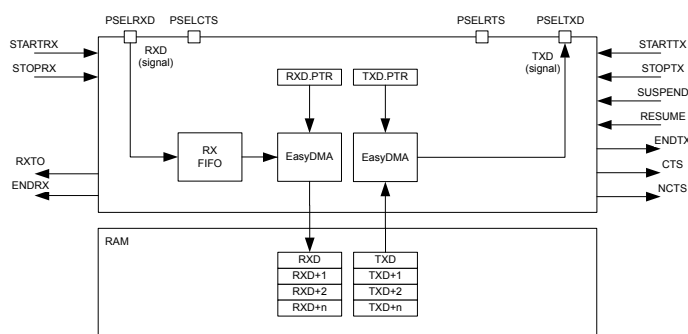


Figure 102: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

### 6.21.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See [Memory](#) on page 20 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM.

### 6.21.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task, a TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in [UARTE transmission](#) on page 331. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.

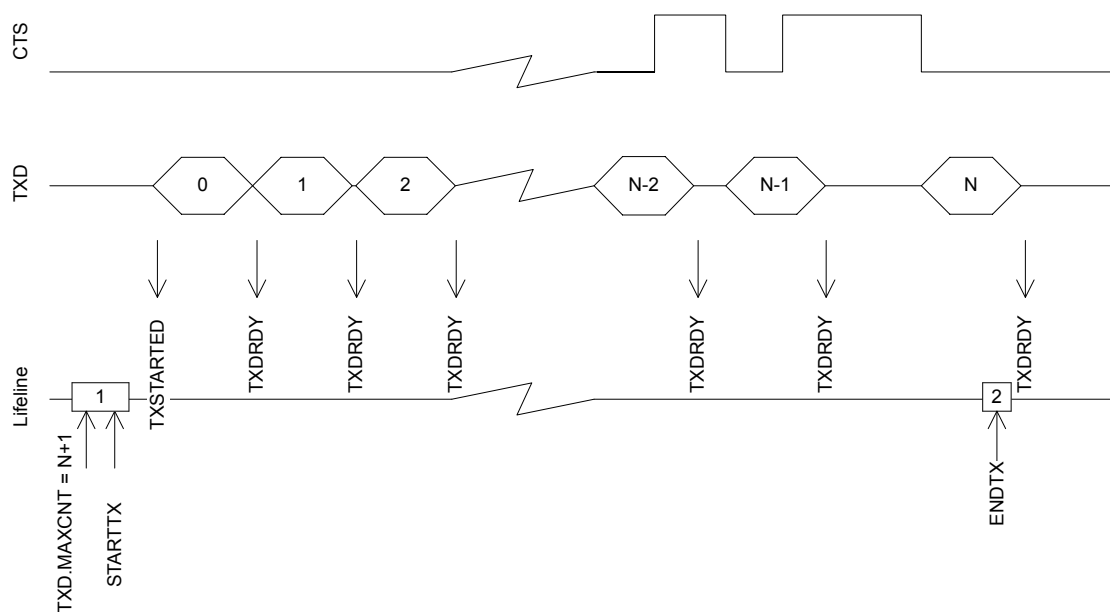


Figure 103: UARTe transmission

The UARTe transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTH and the TXSTOPPED event has been generated. See [POWER — Power control](#) on page 58 for more information about power modes.

### 6.21.3 Reception

The UARTe receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTe receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAxCNT register and the UARTe will generate an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, see [UARTe reception](#) on page 332.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.



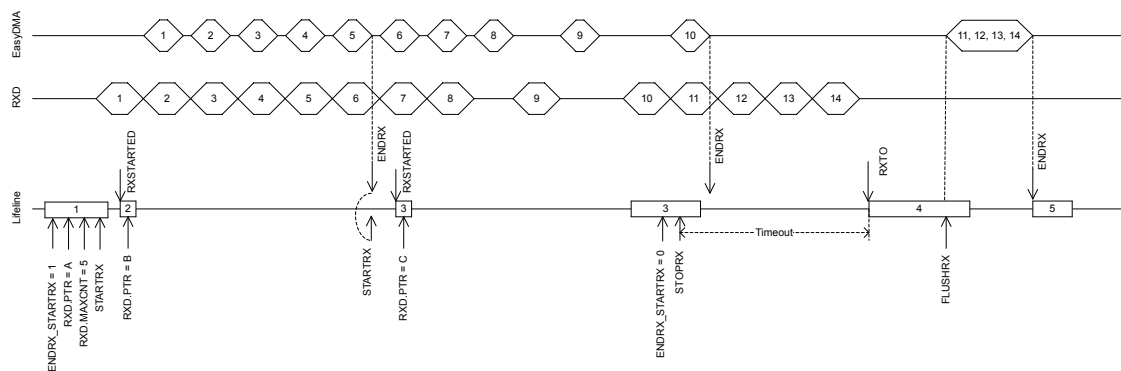


Figure 105: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See [POWER — Power control](#) on page 58 for more information about power modes.

### 6.21.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

### 6.21.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

### 6.21.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

When parity is enabled through the PARITY field in the CONFIG register, the parity will be generated automatically from the even parity of TXD and RXD for transmission and reception respectively.

The amount of stop bits can be configured through the STOP field in the CONFIG register.

### 6.21.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTH and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTH and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

## 6.21.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in [GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral](#) on page 334.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UARTE signal	UARTE pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	As specified in PSEL.RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	As specified in PSEL.CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	As specified in PSEL.RTS	Output	1
TXD	As specified in PSEL.TXD	Output	1

Table 91: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

## 6.21.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50008000 0x40008000	UARTE	UARTE0 : S UARTE0 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 0	
0x50009000 0x40009000	UARTE	UARTE1 : S UARTE1 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 1	
0x5000A000 0x4000A000	UARTE	UARTE2 : S UARTE2 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 2	
0x5000B000 0x4000B000	UARTE	UARTE3 : S UARTE3 : NS	US	SA	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA 3	

Table 92: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000		Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004		Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008		Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C		Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_FLUSHRX	0x02C		Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
SUBSCRIBE_STARTRX	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STARTRX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STOPRX	0x084		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STOPRX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STARTTX	0x088		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STARTTX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_STOPTX	0x08C		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">STOPTX</a>
SUBSCRIBE_FLUSHRX	0x0AC		Subscribe configuration for task <a href="#">FLUSHRX</a>
EVENTS_CTS	0x100		CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.



Register	Offset	Security	Description
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104		CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108		Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110		Receive buffer is filled up
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C		Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120		Last TX byte transmitted
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124		Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144		Receiver timeout
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C		UART receiver has started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150		UART transmitter has started
EVENTS_TXSTOPPED	0x158		Transmitter stopped
PUBLISH_CTS	0x180		Publish configuration for event <b>CTS</b>
PUBLISH_NCTS	0x184		Publish configuration for event <b>NCTS</b>
PUBLISH_RXDRDY	0x188		Publish configuration for event <b>RXDRDY</b>
PUBLISH_ENDRX	0x190		Publish configuration for event <b>ENDRX</b>
PUBLISH_TXDRDY	0x19C		Publish configuration for event <b>TXDRDY</b>
PUBLISH_ENDTX	0x1A0		Publish configuration for event <b>ENDTX</b>
PUBLISH_ERROR	0x1A4		Publish configuration for event <b>ERROR</b>
PUBLISH_RXTO	0x1C4		Publish configuration for event <b>RXTO</b>
PUBLISH_RXSTARTED	0x1CC		Publish configuration for event <b>RXSTARTED</b>
PUBLISH_TXSTARTED	0x1D0		Publish configuration for event <b>TXSTARTED</b>
PUBLISH_TXSTOPPED	0x1D8		Publish configuration for event <b>TXSTOPPED</b>
SHORTS	0x200		Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300		Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480		Error source
			Note : this register is read / write one to clear.
ENABLE	0x500		Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508		Pin select for RTS signal
PSEL.TXD	0x50C		Pin select for TXD signal
PSEL.CTS	0x510		Pin select for CTS signal
PSEL.RXD	0x514		Pin select for RXD signal
BAUDRATE	0x524		Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534		Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538		Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544		Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548		Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C		Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
CONFIG	0x56C		Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 93: Register overview

### 6.21.9.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start UART receiver																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.21.9.2 TASKS\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOPRX			Stop UART receiver																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.21.9.3 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STARTTX			Start UART transmitter																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.21.9.4 TASKS\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	W TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter																												
		Trigger	1	Trigger task																												

### 6.21.9.5 TASKS\_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W TASKS_FLUSHRX	Trigger	1	Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer Trigger task																											

### 6.21.9.6 SUBSCRIBE\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task STARTRX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STARTRX will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.21.9.7 SUBSCRIBE\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x084

Subscribe configuration for task STOPRX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STOPRX will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.21.9.8 SUBSCRIBE\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x088

Subscribe configuration for task STARTTX

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task STARTTX will subscribe to																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																											
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																											

### 6.21.9.9 SUBSCRIBE\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x08C

Subscribe configuration for task **STOPTX**

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B																A A A A															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>STOPTX</b> will subscribe to																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																												
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																												

6.21.9.10 **SUBSCRIBE\_FLUSHRX**

Address offset: 0x0AC

Subscribe configuration for task **FLUSHRX**

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	B																A A A A															
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task <b>FLUSHRX</b> will subscribe to																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable subscription																												
		Enabled	1	Enable subscription																												

6.21.9.11 **EVENTS\_CTS**

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_CTS			CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

6.21.9.12 **EVENTS\_NCTS**

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_NCTS			CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.13 EVENTS\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RXDRDY		Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.14 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDRX		Receive buffer is filled up																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.15 EVENTS\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_TXDRDY		Data sent from TXD																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.16 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

Last TX byte transmitted

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDTX		Last TX byte transmitted																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.17 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR		Error detected																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.18 EVENTS\_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RXTO		Receiver timeout																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.19 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

UART receiver has started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset	0x00000000																															
	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	EVENTS_RXSTARTED		UART receiver has started																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.20 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

UART transmitter has started

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			UART transmitter has started																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.21 EVENTS\_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158

Transmitter stopped

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW EVENTS_TXSTOPPED			Transmitter stopped																												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																												
		Generated	1	Event generated																												

### 6.21.9.22 PUBLISH\_CTS

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event CTS

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event CTS will publish to.																															
B	RW EN																																		
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																															
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																															

### 6.21.9.23 PUBLISH\_NCTS

Address offset: 0x184

Publish configuration for event NCTS

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ID	B																															A	A	A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																																		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event NCTS will publish to.																															
B	RW EN																																		
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																															
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																															

### 6.21.9.24 PUBLISH\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x188

Publish configuration for event **RXDRDY**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RXDRDY</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

## 6.21.9.25 PUBLISH\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x190

Publish configuration for event **ENDRX**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>ENDRX</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

## 6.21.9.26 PUBLISH\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x19C

Publish configuration for event **TXDRDY**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																												A A A A		
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>TXDRDY</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

## 6.21.9.27 PUBLISH\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x1A0

Publish configuration for event **ENDTX**



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																												A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>ENDTX</b> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.21.9.28 PUBLISH\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x1A4

Publish configuration for event **ERROR**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																												A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>ERROR</b> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.21.9.29 PUBLISH\_RXTO

Address offset: 0x1C4

Publish configuration for event **RXTO**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																												A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RXTO</b> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.21.9.30 PUBLISH\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1CC

Publish configuration for event **RXSTARTED**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID	B																												A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>RXSTARTED</b> will publish to.																												
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																												
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																												

### 6.21.9.31 PUBLISH\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x1D0

Publish configuration for event TXSTARTED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event TXSTARTED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.21.9.32 PUBLISH\_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x1D8

Publish configuration for event TXSTOPPED

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																											A A A A			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event TXSTOPPED will publish to.																											
B	RW EN	Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

### 6.21.9.33 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																												D C			
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
C	RW ENDRX_STARTRX	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STARTRX																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											
D	RW ENDRX_STOPRX	Disabled	0	Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STOPRX																											
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut																											

### 6.21.9.34 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	L J I H															G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CTS	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
B	RW NCTS	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
C	RW RXDRDY	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
D	RW ENDRX	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
E	RW TXDRDY	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
F	RW ENDTX	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
G	RW ERROR	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
H	RW RXTO	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
I	RW RXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
J	RW TXSTARTED	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											
L	RW TXSTOPPED	Disabled	0	Disable																											
		Enabled	1	Enable																											

### 6.21.9.35 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	L J I H															G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CTS	Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											
B	RW NCTS	Set	1	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS																											

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID		L J I H																G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
C	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXDRDY</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">ENDRX</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
E	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXDRDY</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">ENDTX</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">ERROR</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
H	RW RXTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXTO</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
I	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">RXSTARTED</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
J	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXSTARTED</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													
L	RW TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <a href="#">TXSTOPPED</a>																													
		Set	1	Enable																													
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																													
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																													

### 6.21.9.36 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID		L J I H																G F E D C B A															
Reset 0x00000000		0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																													
A	RW CTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <a href="#">CTS</a>																													

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																											
ID		L J I H																G F E D C B A											
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>		<b>0 0</b>																											
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>B</b>	<b>RW NCTS</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>NCTS</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>C</b>	<b>RW RXDRDY</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>RXDRDY</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>D</b>	<b>RW ENDRX</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ENDRX</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>E</b>	<b>RW TXDRDY</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>TXDRDY</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>F</b>	<b>RW ENDTX</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ENDTX</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>G</b>	<b>RW ERROR</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>ERROR</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>H</b>	<b>RW RXTO</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>RXTO</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>I</b>	<b>RW RXSTARTED</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>RXSTARTED</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>J</b>	<b>RW TXSTARTED</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>TXSTARTED</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									
<b>L</b>	<b>RW TXSTOPPED</b>			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>TXSTOPPED</b>																									
		Clear	1	Disable																									
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																									

### 6.21.9.37 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Note : this register is read / write one to clear.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	D C B A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	OVERRUN		Overrun error																											
				A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.)																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																										
			Present	1	Read: error present																										
B	RW	PARITY		Parity error																											
				A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled.																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																										
			Present	1	Read: error present																										
C	RW	FRAMING		Framing error occurred																											
				A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received.																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																										
			Present	1	Read: error present																										
D	RW	BREAK		Break condition																											
				The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).																											
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present																										
			Present	1	Read: error present																										

### 6.21.9.38 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A A A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	ENABLE		Enable or disable UARTE																											
			Disabled	0	Disable UARTE																										
			Enabled	8	Enable UARTE																										

### 6.21.9.39 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C																											A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW	CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
			Connected	0	Connect																											

#### 6.21.9.40 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C																											A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW	CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
			Connected	0	Connect																											

#### 6.21.9.41 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C																											A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW	CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
			Connected	0	Connect																											

#### 6.21.9.42 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C																											A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number																											
C	RW	CONNECT	Disconnected	1	Disconnect																											
			Connected	0	Connect																											

### 6.21.9.43 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Reset 0x04000000	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	BAUDRATE			Baud rate																											
			Baud1200	0x0004F000	1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)																											
			Baud2400	0x0009D000	2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)																											
			Baud4800	0x0013B000	4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)																											
			Baud9600	0x00275000	9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)																											
			Baud14400	0x003AF000	14400 baud (actual rate: 14401)																											
			Baud19200	0x004EA000	19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)																											
			Baud28800	0x0075C000	28800 baud (actual rate: 28777)																											
			Baud31250	0x00800000	31250 baud																											
			Baud38400	0x009D0000	38400 baud (actual rate: 38369)																											
			Baud56000	0x00E50000	56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)																											
			Baud57600	0x00EB0000	57600 baud (actual rate: 57554)																											
			Baud76800	0x013A9000	76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)																											
			Baud115200	0x01D60000	115200 baud (actual rate: 115108)																											
			Baud230400	0x03B00000	230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)																											
			Baud250000	0x04000000	250000 baud																											
			Baud460800	0x07400000	460800 baud (actual rate: 457143)																											
			Baud921600	0x0F000000	921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)																											
			Baud1M	0x10000000	1Mega baud																											

### 6.21.9.44 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer																											

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.21.9.45 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer																												

### 6.21.9.46 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																												

### 6.21.9.47 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	PTR		Data pointer																												

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.21.9.48 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A																															
Reset	0x00000000																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	MAXCNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer																												

### 6.21.9.49 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	R	AMOUNT	[1..0x1FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction																												

### 6.21.9.50 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	C B B B A																															
Reset	0 0																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW	HWFC		Hardware flow control																												
		Disabled	0	Disabled																												
		Enabled	1	Enabled																												
B	RW	PARITY		Parity																												
		Excluded	0x0	Exclude parity bit																												
		Included	0x7	Include even parity bit																												
C	RW	STOP		Stop bits																												
		One	0	One stop bit																												
		Two	1	Two stop bits																												

## 6.21.10 Electrical specification

### 6.21.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{UARTE}$	Baud rate for UARTE <sup>16</sup> .			1000	kbps
$t_{UARTE,CTSH}$	CTS high time	1			$\mu$ s
$t_{UARTE,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	..	..	..	$\mu$ s

## 6.22 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

<sup>16</sup> High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

$$\text{timeout [s]} = (\text{CRV} + 1) / 32768$$

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter [CLOCK — Clock control](#) on page 64.

### 6.22.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

### 6.22.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

### 6.22.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See [Reset](#) on page 54 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see [Reset behavior](#) on page 55.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

### 6.22.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Secure mapping	DMA security	Description	Configuration
0x50018000	WDT	WDT : S	US	NA	Watchdog timer	
0x40018000		WDT : NS				

Table 94: Instances

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TASKS_START	0x000		Start the watchdog
SUBSCRIBE_START	0x080		Subscribe configuration for task START
EVENTS_TIMEOUT	0x100		Watchdog timeout
PUBLISH_TIMEOUT	0x180		Publish configuration for event TIMEOUT
INTENSET	0x304		Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308		Disable interrupt
RUNSTATUS	0x400		Run status

Register	Offset	Security	Description
REQSTATUS	0x404		Request status
CRV	0x504		Counter reload value
RREN	0x508		Enable register for reload request registers
CONFIG	0x50C		Configuration register
RR[0]	0x600		Reload request 0
RR[1]	0x604		Reload request 1
RR[2]	0x608		Reload request 2
RR[3]	0x60C		Reload request 3
RR[4]	0x610		Reload request 4
RR[5]	0x614		Reload request 5
RR[6]	0x618		Reload request 6
RR[7]	0x61C		Reload request 7

Table 95: Register overview

### 6.22.4.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the watchdog

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	W	TASKS_START			Start the watchdog																										
			Trigger	1	Trigger task																										

### 6.22.4.2 SUBSCRIBE\_START

Address offset: 0x080

Subscribe configuration for task START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that task START will subscribe to																										
B	RW	EN																													
			Disabled	0	Disable subscription																										
			Enabled	1	Enable subscription																										

### 6.22.4.3 EVENTS\_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100

Watchdog timeout

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW EVENTS_TIMEOUT			Watchdog timeout																											
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated																											
		Generated	1	Event generated																											

#### 6.22.4.4 PUBLISH\_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x180

Publish configuration for event **TIMEOUT**

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	B																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW CHIDX		[15..0]	Channel that event <b>TIMEOUT</b> will publish to.																											
B	RW EN																														
		Disabled	0	Disable publishing																											
		Enabled	1	Enable publishing																											

#### 6.22.4.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TIMEOUT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event <b>TIMEOUT</b>																											
		Set	1	Enable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

#### 6.22.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A																														
Reset	0x00000000																														
0	0 0																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW TIMEOUT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event <b>TIMEOUT</b>																											
		Clear	1	Disable																											
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled																											
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled																											

### 6.22.4.7 RUNSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Run status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID																															A
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	R	RUNSTATUSWDT			Indicates whether or not the watchdog is running																										
			NotRunning	0	Watchdog not running																										
			Running	1	Watchdog is running																										

### 6.22.4.8 REQSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Request status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																													H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
<b>Reset 0x00000001</b>	<b>0 1</b>																																			
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A-H	R	RR[i] (i=0..7)			Request status for RR[i] register																															
			DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[i] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload																															
			EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[i] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload																															

### 6.22.4.9 CRV

Address offset: 0x504

Counter reload value

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
<b>Reset 0xFFFFFFFF</b>	<b>1 1</b>																														
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																										
A	RW	CRV		[0x0000000F..0xFFFFFFFF]	Counter reload value in number of cycles of the 32.768 kHz clock																										

### 6.22.4.10 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																																			
ID																													H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A
<b>Reset 0x00000001</b>	<b>0 1</b>																																			
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																															
A-H	RW	RR[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable RR[i] register																															
			Disabled	0	Disable RR[i] register																															
			Enabled	1	Enable RR[i] register																															

### 6.22.4.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																															C	A
<b>Reset 0x00000001</b>	<b>0 1</b>																															
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																												
A	RW SLEEP			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is sleeping																												
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping																												
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping																												
C	RW HALT			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger																												
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger																												
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the debugger																												

### 6.22.4.12 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Reload request n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																														
ID	A A																														
<b>Reset 0x00000000</b>	<b>0 0</b>																														
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W RR			Reload request register																											
		Reload	0x6E524635	Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer																											

## 6.22.5 Electrical specification

### 6.22.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t <sub>WDT</sub>	Time out interval	31 μs		36 h	

# 7 LTE modem

## 7.1 Introduction

The long term evolution (LTE) modem consists of baseband processing and RF parts, which together implement a complete 3GPP LTE release 13 (Rel-13) Cat-M1 and Cat-NB1 and LTE release 14 (Rel-14) Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2 capable product.

As illustrated in the image below, the following is a part of the LTE modem:

- RF transceiver
- Modem baseband (BB)
- Embedded flash/RAM
- Modem host processor and peripherals

The modem baseband and host processor provide functions for the LTE L1, L2 and L3 (layer 1, 2 and 3 respectively) as well as IP communication layers. Modem peripherals provide hardware services for modem operating system and for modem secure execution environment.

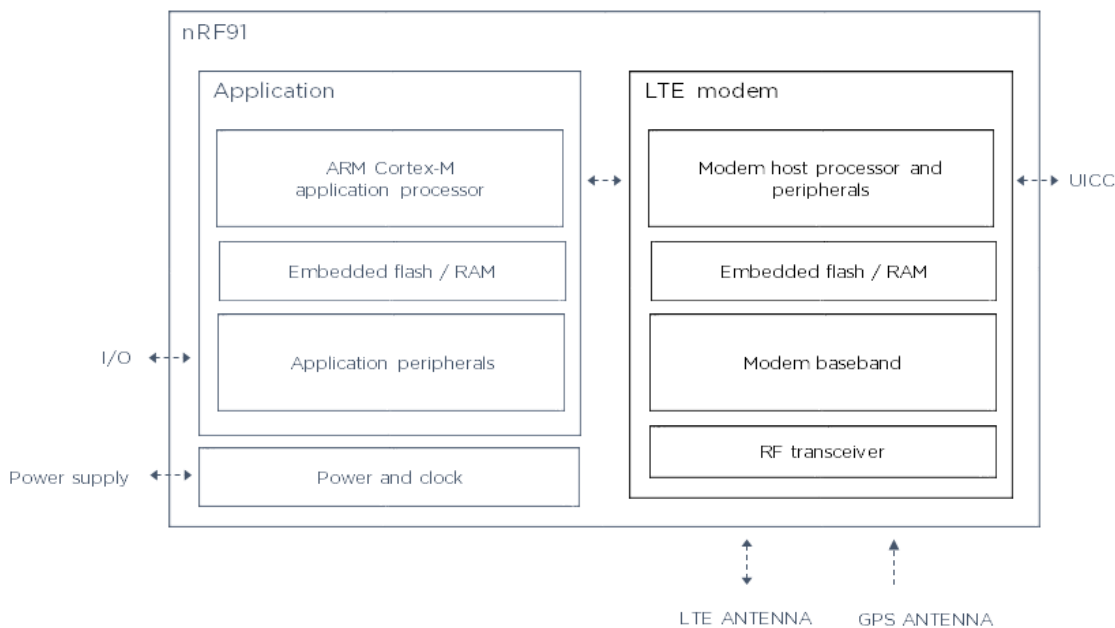


Figure 106: LTE modem within the nRF91

Application and modem domains are interacting through interprocessor communication (IPC) mechanism. LTE modem is accessible to user through the modem API.



The application processor is the master in the system and responsible for starting and stopping of the modem. LTE modem enables the clocks and power required for its own operation. Shared resources, such as e.g. clocks, are handled within the platform and require no user involvement. In cases where a hard fault is detected in the modem, the application domain will perform a hard reset for the modem.

**Note:** For details regarding the modem API, please refer to *nRF Connect SDK* document and *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

Key features of the LTE modem are:

- Complete modem with baseband and RF transceiver
- 3GPP release 13 compliant LTE categories:
  - Cat-M1 (eMTC - enhanced machine type communication)
  - Cat-NB1 (NB-IoT - narrowband internet of things (IoT))
- 3GPP release 14 compliant LTE categories:
  - Cat-NB1 (NB-IoT)
  - Cat-NB2 (NB-IoT)
- Power saving modes
- Supporting LTE bands from 700 MHz to 2.2 GHz through a single typical 50  $\Omega$  antenna pin.
- RX sensitivity: -108 dBm for Cat-M1 and -114 dBm for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2
  - As defined in 3GPP conformance test specification TS 36.521-1
- 1.8 V MIPI RFFE (RF front-end) digital control interface and MAGPIO control interface for external RF applications.
- 1.8 V UICC (universal integrated circuit card) interface, based on ISO/IEC 7816-3 and compliant with:
  - ICC (ETSI TS 102 221)
  - eUICC (ETSI TS 103 383)

**Note:** nRF9160 is able to run different modem FW builds that define the final modem feature set in a specific nRF9160 based application.

## 7.2 SIM card interface

LTE modem supports the UICC (universal integrated circuit card) interface.

Only the UICCs with the electrical interface specified in ISO/IEC 7816-3 are supported, meaning that the UICCs with IC-USB, CLF or MMC interfaces are not supported.

The supported UICC/eUICC interface is compliant with:

- ETSI TS 102 221: Smart Cards; UICC-Terminal interface; Physical and logical characteristics
- ETSI TS 103 383: Smart Cards; Embedded UICC; Requirements Specification

The physical interface towards the eUICC is the same as towards the removable UICC.

Only the class C (supply voltage 1.8 V nominal) operation is supported. Support for the legacy class B (supply voltage 3.0 V nominal) operation must be built with external components, including the external power supply and the level shifters towards the LTE modem UICC interface.

LTE modem controls the physical interfaces towards the UICC and implements the transport protocol over the four-pin ISO/IEC 7816-3 interface:

- VCC (power supply): LTE modem drives this
- CLK (clock signal): LTE modem drives this
- RST (reset signal): LTE modem drives this

- I/O (input/output serial data): Bi-directional

The interface and the connections between LTE modem, UICC connector, and the ESD device is shown in the figure below.

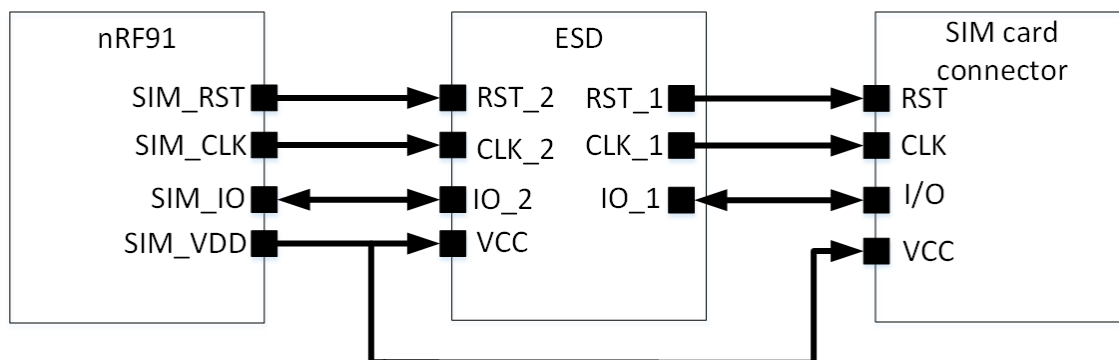


Figure 107: Connections between LTE modem, card connector, and the ESD device

Only standard transmission speeds are supported as specified in ETSI TS 102 221.

**Important:** LTE modem must be stopped through the modem API, before removing the UICC.

An ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection device compatible with UICC cards must be used between the removable card and the LTE modem, to protect LTE modem against a harmful electrostatic discharge from the card connector.

## 7.3 LTE modem coexistence interface

LTE modem uses a dedicated three-pin interface for RF interference avoidance towards a companion radio device e.g. an external Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Low Energy device.

The inputs and outputs for this interface:

- COEX0: Input to the LTE modem from the external device. When active high, indicates that the external device transceiver is turned on.
- COEX1: Output from the LTE modem to the external device. Active high time mark pulse, which is synchronous to LTE system time.
- COEX2: Output from the LTE modem to the external device. When active high, indicates that the LTE modem transceiver is turned on.
  - COEX2 can also be treated as active low grant from LTE modem to the external device, indicating grant to transmit.
- **Note:** COEX2 pin requires an external pull-down resistor in 100 kΩ size range to be used.

Simultaneous receiving by LTE modem and external device is always possible, and by so means no coexistence signaling needed when only receiving is done on the external device side.

## 7.4 LTE modem RF control external interface

LTE modem provides dedicated 1.8 V digital interfaces for controlling external RF applications, such as antenna tuner devices:

- MIPI RFFE interface pins: VIO, SCLK, SDATA.
- MAGPIO interface pins: MAGPIO0, MAGPIO1, MAGPIO2.

LTE modem drives these outputs timing accurately according to LTE protocol timing to set e.g. the correct antenna tuner settings per used frequency.

User needs to inform the LTE modem through the modem API about the particular RF application e.g. antenna tuner device configuration, so that LTE modem knows how to drive it.

**Note:** For details regarding the modem API and supported RF external control features, please refer to *nRF91 AT Commands, Command Reference Guide* document.

## 7.5 RF front-end interface

nRF9160 has a single-ended (SE) 50  $\Omega$  antenna interface to connect directly to antenna.

## 7.6 Electrical specification

### 7.6.1 Key RF parameters for Cat-M1

**Note:** The bands listed in this table define the certified bands.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Supported LTE	Supported LTE standards		LTE Rel-13 Cat-M1 HD-FDD		
Bands supported	Certified bands supported		USA and Canada: B4, B13. Europe: B3, B20.		
Transmission bandwidth	Maximum bandwidth		1.4		MHz

### 7.6.2 Key RF parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

**Note:** The bands listed in this table define the certified bands.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Supported LTE	Supported LTE standards		LTE Rel-13 Cat- NB1 HD- FDD, LTE Rel-14 Cat-NB1 and Cat- NB2 HD- FDD		
Bands supported	Certified bands supported			For Cat- NB1, Europe: B3, B20	
Transmission bandwidth	Maximum bandwidth		200		kHz

### 7.6.3 Receiver parameters for Cat-M1

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Freq <sub>range_ANT_RX</sub>	RX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	729		2200	MHz
Z <sub>in</sub>	Input impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Sensitivity, low band	LTE 1.4 MHz without coverage extension	-103	-108		dBm
Sensitivity, mid band	LTE 1.4 MHz without coverage extension	-103	-107		dBm

### 7.6.4 Receiver parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Freq <sub>range_ANT_RX</sub>	RX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	729		2200	MHz
Z <sub>in</sub>	Input impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Sensitivity, low band	NB 200 kHz without coverage extension	-108	-114		dBm
Sensitivity, mid band	NB 200 kHz without coverage extension	-108	-113		dBm

### 7.6.5 Transmitter parameters for Cat-M1

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Freq <sub>range_ANT_TX</sub>	TX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	699		1910	MHz
Z <sub>out</sub>	Output impedance, single-ended		50		Ω
Maximum output power	Maximum output power, 3GPP specification		23		dBm
Minimum output power	Minimum output power, 3GPP specification		-40		dBm
P <sub>out</sub> maximum accuracy	P <sub>out</sub> maximum accuracy, internal specification		+2		dB

## 7.6.6 Transmitter parameters for Cat-NB1 and Cat-NB2

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{\text{range\_ANT\_TX}}$	TX operation frequency range at ANT (pin 61)	699		1910	MHz
$Z_{\text{out}}$	Output impedance, single-ended		50		$\Omega$
Maximum output power	Maximum output power, 3GPP specification		23		dBm
Minimum output power	Minimum output power, 3GPP specification		-40		dBm
Pout maximum accuracy	>Pout maximum accuracy, Internal specification		+2		dB

# 8 GPS receiver

The GPS receiver supports GPS L1C/A reception. Operation is time multiplexed with LTE modem, and it is possible to obtain the GPS position while LTE is in DRX or PSM mode.

GPS receiver is visible to user only through GPS API.

Key features of the GPS receiver are:

- GPS L1C/A is supported
- Modes of operation:
  - Single shot (cold start mode by default)
  - Position fix per fixed interval, e.g. 2 minutes (starts with cold start, sequential fixes with hot start)
- Power saving modes
- Antenna interface options:
  - Dedicated GPS antenna or shared antenna with LTE M1/NB1
  - With or without external low-noise amplifier (LNA)
- Performance:
  - Acquisition sensitivity: -144 dBm for cold start, -147 dBm for hot start
  - Acquisition time: 30 seconds for cold start, 5 seconds for hot start
  - Tracking sensitivity: -149 dBm (open sky received power  $\geq$  -130 dBm)
  - Accuracy: 5 m

# 9 Debug and trace

## 9.1 Overview

The debug and trace system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.

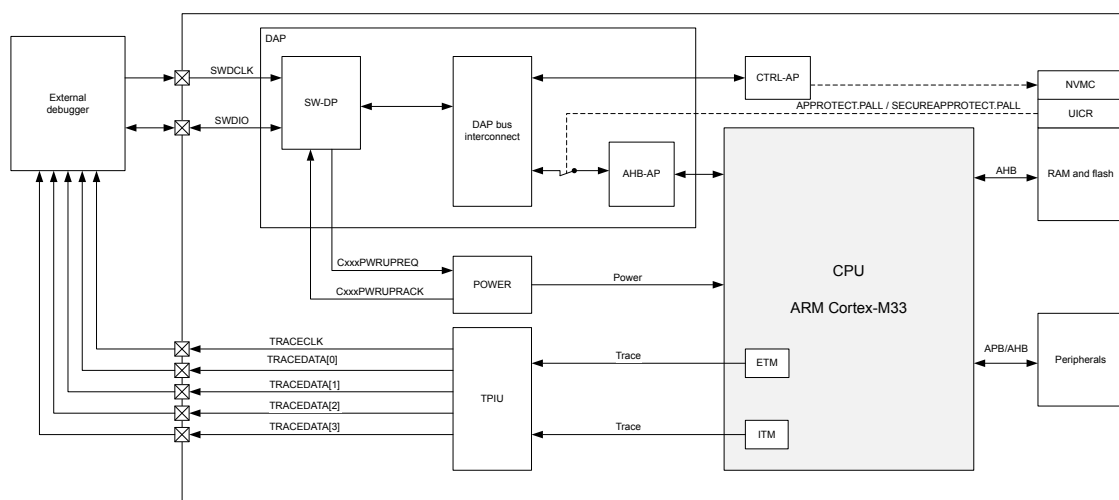


Figure 108: Debug and trace overview

The main features of the debug and trace system are:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface, protocol version 1
- Access port connection
  - Breakpoint unit (BPU) supports eight hardware breakpoint comparators
  - Data watchpoint and trace (DWT) unit supports four watchpoint comparators
  - Instrumentation trace macrocell (ITM)
  - Embedded trace macrocell (ETM)
  - Access protection through APPROTECT, ERASEPROTECT and SECUREAPPROTECT
- Trace port interface unit (TPIU)
  - 4-bit parallel trace of ITM and ETM trace data

**Note:** When a system contains multiple CPU domains, it is important to notice that if one domain (subsystem A) has master rights on another domain (subsystem B), the master subsystem can have access to data from the slave subsystem. In this example, even if subsystem B is locked by APPROTECT or ERASEPROTECT, subsystem A can access some data for subsystem B. Consequently, even if the security permissions are managed per subsystem, it is mandatory to have a global approach to the protection. Protecting a slave subsystem does not guarantee system security if the master subsystem is not protected.

### 9.1.1 Special consideration regarding debugger access

A debugger can be restricted to debug non-secure code only, and access non-secure memory regions and peripherals using register [SECUREAPPROTECT](#) on page 43. Register [APPROTECT](#) on page 42 will block all debugger access.

Debugger accesses are controlled as described in table below.

Debugging capability	UICR.APPROTECT.PALL	UICR.SECUREAPPROTECT.PALL
Secure and non-secure code	Unprotected	Unprotected
Non-secure code only	Unprotected	Protected
No debugging possible	Protected	-

Table 96: Debugger access control

If a RAM or flash region has its permission set to allow code execution, the content of this region will be visible to the debugger even if the read permission is not set. This allows a debugger to display the content of the code being executed.

### 9.1.2 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the debug access port (DAP).

The DAP implements a standard ARM® CoreSight™ serial wire debug port (SW-DP). The SW-DP implements the serial wire debug (SWD) protocol that is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO illustrated in figure [Debug and trace overview](#) on page 365.

In addition to the default access port in the application CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP). The CTRL-AP is described in more detail in [CTRL-AP - Control access port](#) on page 368.

#### Note:

- The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
- The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

There are several access ports that connect to different parts of the system. An overview is given in the table below.

AP ID	Type	Description
0	AHB-AP	Application subsystem access port
4	CTRL-AP	Application subsystem control access port

Table 97: Access port overview

The AHB-AP and APB-AP are standard ARM® components, and documented in *ARM CoreSight SoC-400 Technical Reference Manual, revision r3p2*. The control access port (CTRL-AP) is proprietary, and described in more detail in [CTRL-AP - Control access port](#) on page 368.

### 9.1.3 Debug interface mode

Before the external debugger can access the CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

As long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device will be in debug interface mode. Otherwise, the device is in normal mode. When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode and then a pin reset should be performed. The reason is that the overall power consumption is higher in debug interface mode compared to normal mode.

Some peripherals behave differently in debug interface mode compared to normal mode. The differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the peripherals that are affected.



For details on how to use the debug capabilities, please read the debug documentation of your IDE.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in [RESETREAS](#) on page 63 will be set.

## 9.1.4 Real-time debug

The device supports real-time debugging, which allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in thread mode or lower priority interrupts.

Real-time debugging thus enables the developer to set a breakpoint and single-step through their code without a failure of the real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.

## 9.1.5 Trace

The device supports ETM and ITM trace.

Trace data from the ETM and the ITM is sent to an external debugger via a 4-bit wide parallel trace port (TPIU), see TRACEDATA[0] through TRACEDATA[3], and TRACECLK in [Debug and trace overview](#) on page 365.

For details on how to use the trace capabilities, please read the debug documentation of your IDE.

TPIU's trace pins are multiplexed with GPIOs, see [Pin assignments](#) on page 379 for more information.

Trace speed is configured in the [TRACEPORTSPEED](#) on page 378 register. The speed of the trace pins depends on the DRIVE setting of the GPIOs that the trace pins are multiplexed with. Only S0S1 and H0H1 drives are suitable for debugging. S0S1 is the default DRIVE at reset. If parallel or serial trace port signals are not fast enough in the debugging conditions, all GPIOs in use for tracing should be set to high drive (H0H1). The user shall make sure that DRIVE setting for these GPIOs is not overwritten by software during the debugging session.

## 9.1.6 Registers

Register	Offset	Security	Description
TARGETID	0x042		<p>The TARGETID register provides information about the target when the host is connected to a single device.</p> <p>The TARGETID register is accessed by a read of DP register 0x4 when the DPBANKSEL bit in the SELECT register is set to 0x2.</p>

Table 98: Register overview

### 9.1.6.1 TARGETID

Address offset: 0x042

The TARGETID register provides information about the target when the host is connected to a single device.

The TARGETID register is accessed by a read of DP register 0x4 when the DPBANKSEL bit in the SELECT register is set to 0x2.

Bit number	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID	D	D	D	D	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	A
Reset 0x10090289	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	UNUSED			Reserved, read-as-one
B	R	TDESIGNER	NordicSemi	0x144	An 11-bit code: JEDEC JEP106 continuation code and identity code. The ID identifies the designer of the part. Nordic Semiconductor ASA
C	R	TPARTNO	nRF91	9	Part number nRF91 Series
D	R	TREVISION	<keyword keyref="devicename" />	1	Target revision nRF9160

## 9.1.7 Electrical specification

### 9.1.7.1 Trace port

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
T <sub>cyc</sub>	Clock period, as defined by ARM (See ARM Infocenter, Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, Trace Port Physical Interface, Timing specifications)	..	..	..	ns

## 9.2 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other access ports in the debug access port (DAP) are disabled by the access port protection.

For overview of other access ports in DAP, see [DAP - Debug access port](#) on page 366.

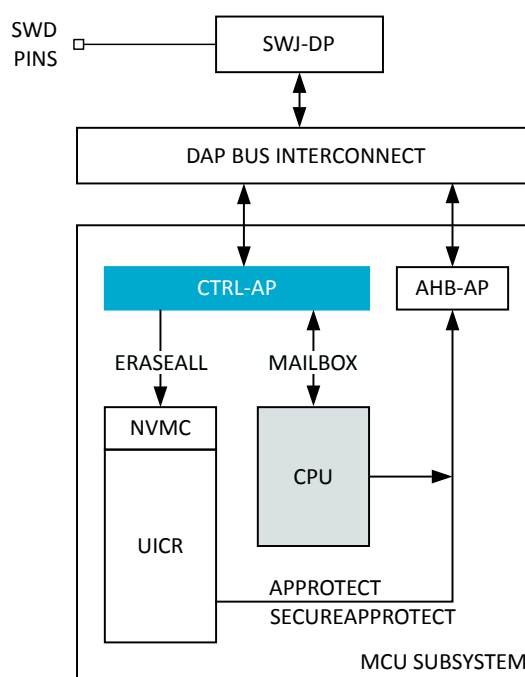


Figure 109: Control access port details

Access port protection (APPROTECT) blocks the debugger access to the AHB-AP, and prevents read and write access to all CPU registers and memory-mapped addresses. It is possible to enable access port protection for both secure and non-secure mode, using registers UICR.SECUREAPPROTECT and UICR.APPROTECT respectively. The debugger can use register [APPROTECT.STATUS](#) on page 372 to read the status of secure and non-secure access port protection.

Control access port has the following features:

- Soft reset
- Erase all
- Mailbox interface
- Debug of protected devices

### 9.2.1 Reset request

The debugger can request the device to perform a soft reset.

Register [RESET](#) on page 371 is used to request the soft reset. Once the soft reset is performed, the reset reason is accessible to on-chip firmware through register . For more information about the soft reset, see [Reset](#) on page 54.

### 9.2.2 Erase all

Erase all function gives debugger the possibility of triggering an erase of flash, user information configuration registers (UICR), RAM, including all peripheral settings, as well as removing the access port protection.

To trigger an erase all function, the debugger can write the register [ERASEALL](#) on page 371. Register [ERASEALLSTATUS](#) on page 371 will read as busy for the duration of the operation. After the next reset, the access port protection is removed.

For slave MCU's, the ERASEALL command will also affect the application MCU. The ERASEALL command is performed on the application MCU first, independently of how the application is protected, and then on the slave MCU.

### Erase all protection

It is possible to prevent debugger from performing an erase all operation by writing to register [ERASEPROTECT](#) on page 43. Once the register is configured and the device reset, the control access port [ERASEALL](#) operation is disabled, and all flash write and erase operations are restricted to firmware. In addition, it is still possible to write/erase from debugger as long as [APPROTECT](#) on page 42 is not set.

**Note:** Setting [ERASEPROTECT](#) on page 43 has no effect on debugger access, only on erase all operation.

Register [ERASEPROTECT.STATUS](#) on page 372 holds the status for erase protection.

### 9.2.3 Mailbox interface

CTRL-AP implements a mailbox interface which enables the CPU to communicate with a debugger over the SWD interface.

The mailbox interface consists of a transmit register [MAILBOX.TXDATA](#) on page 373 with its corresponding status register [MAILBOX.TXSTATUS](#) on page 373, and a receive register [MAILBOX.RXDATA](#) on page 373 with its corresponding status register [MAILBOX.RXSTATUS](#) on page 373. Status bits in registers TXSTATUS/RXSTATUS will be set and cleared automatically when registers TXDATA/RXDATA are written to and read from, independently of the direction.

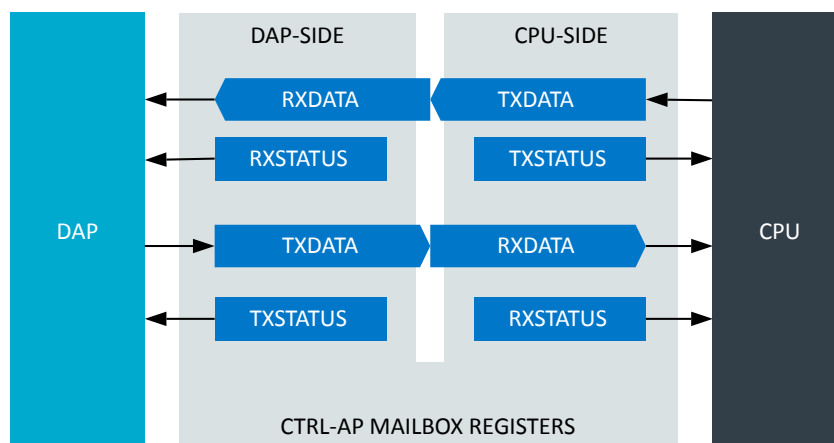


Figure 110: Mailbox register interface

### Mailbox transfer sequence

1. Sender writes TXDATA
2. Hardware sets sender's TXSTATUS to DataPending
3. Hardware sets receiver's RXSTATUS to DataPending
4. Receiver reads RXDATA
5. Hardware sets receiver's RXSTATUS to NoDataPending
6. Hardware sets sender's TXSTATUS to NoDataPending

### 9.2.4 Unlocking of access port

The access port protection mechanisms can be temporarily bypassed to erase or debug the device.

**Note:** The mailbox feature of the CTRL-AP can be used by firmware to authenticate the debugger before allowing it to use the access port.

### Disabling the erase all protection

To bypass ERASEPROTECT setting, making it possible for the access port to erase all memories, both the debugger and firmware must set the ERASEALL field in their respective ERASEPROTECTDISABLE registers. As soon as both registers have been written, the device is automatically erased using erase all function as described in [Erase all](#) on page 369, and then the access port is made available.

**Note:** To prevent misuse, the write-once register [ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE](#) on page 375 should be set to Default as early in the start-up process as possible. Once written, it will not be possible to remove the erase protection until next reset.

### 9.2.5 Registers

Register	Offset	Security	Description
RESET	0x000		Soft reset request.
ERASEALL	0x004		Perform a secure erase of the device. The device will be returned to factory default settings upon next reset.
ERASEALLSTATUS	0x008		Status register for the ERASEALL operation
APPROTECT.STATUS	0x00C		Status register for access port protection
ERASEPROTECT.STATUS	0x018		Status register for UICR ERASEPROTECT configuration
ERASEPROTECT.DISABLE	0x01C		Unlock ERASEPROTECT and perform ERASEALL

Register	Offset	Security	Description
MAILBOX.TXDATA	0x020		Data sent from the debugger to the CPU
MAILBOX.TXSTATUS	0x024		Status to indicate if data sent from the debugger to the CPU has been read
MAILBOX.RXDATA	0x028		Data sent from the CPU to the debugger
MAILBOX.RXSTATUS	0x02C		Status to indicate if data sent from the CPU to the debugger has been read
IDR	0x0FC		CTRL-AP Identification Register, IDR

Table 99: Register overview

### 9.2.5.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000

Soft reset request.

This register is automatically deactivated by writing Erase to ERASEALL, it is then kept inactive until a reset source affecting the debug system is asserted. See [Reset behavior](#) on page 55.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	RW	RESET			Soft reset request and status																											
			NoReset	0	Write to release reset																											
					Reading '0' means reset is not active																											
			Reset	1	Write to hold reset																											
					Reading '1' means reset is active																											

### 9.2.5.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

Perform a secure erase of the device. The device will be returned to factory default settings upon next reset.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0																															
ID																																A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0																															
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description																											
A	W	ERASEALL			Erase flash, SRAM and UICR in sequence																											
			NoOperation	0	No operation																											
			Erase	1	Erase flash, SRAM and UICR in sequence																											

### 9.2.5.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

Address offset: 0x008

Status register for the ERASEALL operation